HUGO'S

Simplified System

FRENCH

self-tuition

IN THREE MONTHS

7/6

Knathoo GVE mail

STANDARD EDITION

FRENCH

GRAMMAR

Simplified

AN EASY AND RAPID SELF-INSTRUCTOR

Exercises and vocabularies; with the pronunciation of every word imitated.

© HUGO'S LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
LONDON

PREFACE.

The present "STANDARD" EDITION has been entirely re-written, and is practically a new work, in which the special advantages which made former editions so popular have been carefully preserved.

HUGO'S books are written throughout FROM THE LEARNER'S POINT OF VIEW. Most others are compiled chiefly for teachers, and contain technical explanations quite unintelligible to the average student. HUGO'S Grammars are simple and concise, **but complete, inasmuch as they contain every rule a foreigner need know.** Their contents do not correspond merely with the early lessons in the larger and more expensive text-books. Hugo's Grammars contain the GIST OF THE WHOLE, the careful way in which the matter is condensed, as well as simplified, being their chief advantage.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

Many teachers who admit HUGO'S to be the best system have objected to using it, on account of the ease with which the KEY could formerly be obtained. To meet this difficulty, the Key to the Additional Exercises is now only obtainable by teachers.

The Additional Exercises given on each right-hand page are simply intended as EXTRA PRACTICE for school pupils, who as a rule are not anxious to learn, and therefore can only be taught by constant repetition. **No fresh words or rules are introduced in these exercises,** so that adult students, who usually want to learn for their own sakes, are recommended to confine themselves to the left-hand pages.

THE KEY TO THE ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

is supplied DIRECT to *bonâ fide* teachers at 1s. 6d. per copy.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
ARTICLES :—	
Indefinite	4
Definite	4, 6, 18, 20
Partitive	22, 52
NOUNS :—	
Plural of	6, 8, 115
Possessive Case	12, 75
Questions where the Subject is a Noun	16, 28
-ci and -là added... ...	75
ADJECTIVES :—	
QUALIFYING. Formation of the Feminine ...	14, 52, 94
Irregular Feminine	52, 95. 115, 118
Plural	14, 96, 115
Place of	36, 52
Comparative, Superlative	54, 109
Possessive	6, 10
Demonstrative	12, 75
Indefinite ...	22, 52, 86, 90, 92
Interrogative	12, 58
NUMERAL ADJECTIVES—	
Cardinal	27, 31, 37, 39, 45, 47, 49, 53
Ordinal	55
PRONOUNS :—	
PERSONAL PRONOUNS—	20, 38, 40, 46, 72, 84, 86
of it, to it	88
it, they, ce	72
Disjunctive	79
RELATIVE PRONOUNS	60, 62, 66, 78
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS ...	34, 80
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS	30, 34, 108
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	70, 72, 75
INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	86, 88, 90, 109
VERBS :—	
FULL CONJUGATION of avoir, être, and Regular Verbs	116, 117
avoir } être } ...	6, 8, 14, 56, 58, 64, 71
être with ce	72, 79
er Verbs ...	26, 28, 30, 32, 36
re Verbs	42, 44
ir Verbs	46, 48
Future of all Verbs ...	56
Conditional of all Verbs ...	60
Past Definite of all Verbs	71
Imperfect	64
Imperative... ...	...58, 111
Compound Tenses...	...46, 100
Irregular ER Verbs ...	106
Irregular Verbs ...	119, 120
Present Participle... ...	70
Interrogative ...	8, 28, 48
Negative ...	10, 16, 30, 44, 86
Progressive Form	28
Impersonal Verbs... ...	107
Past Participle ...	32, 36, 44, 48
" " with être	36, 96, 100
" " Agreement of	62, 96
Subjunctive ...	110 to 114
'Past' translated by 'Perfect'	18
Reflective Verbs ...	98, 100, 102
TO after a Verb	103
how to translate SHALL & WILL	99
ADVERBS :—	
Formation of ...	82, 109, 118
Adverbs of Quantity ...	83
Place of Adverbs	84
Adverbs of Negation ...	91
there (y)	88
Comparison of ...	54, 109
PREPOSITIONS :—	
Usual Prepositions ...	32
chez	104
IN after a Superlative ...	54
TO, AT, IN	104
Place of Prepositions	34, 107
Infinitive after a Preposition	70
CONJUNCTIONS : ...	112
MISCELLANEOUS :—	
Alphabet	1
Pronunciation	1—3
Days of the Week ...	27
Names of the Months ...	33
How to express the time	33, 41, 43
Idiomatic Expressions with avoir in French (TO BE in English) ...	...59, 61, 63
YES after Negations ...	23, 45
Elision of e in words where e is the only vowel ...	26

Students should start learning at the FIRST LESSON, on page 4. Pages 1, 2 and 3 are intended **FOR REFERENCE ONLY.**

THE FRENCH ALPHABET;

with the names of the 26 letters. (K and W do not occur in real French words, and are sometimes omitted from the Alphabet.)

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
ah	beh	seh	deh	eh	eff	sheh*	ahsh	ee	shee*
K	**L**	**M**	**N**	**O**	**P**	**Q**	**R**	**S**	
kah	ell	emm	enn	o	peh	kü, KEE	airr	ess	
T	**U**	**V**	**W**	**X**	**Y**	**Z**			
teh	ü, EE†	veh	doohbl-veh	iks	ee-greck	zaid			

*sh to be sounded like the s in 'measure.' †ü, EE, like ee with rounded lips.

GENERAL RULES ON PRONUNCIATION.

(for fuller explanation, see "French Pronunciation Simplified")

CONSONANTS (i.e. all letters except **a, e, i, o, u, y**) are pronounced as in English, except the following:

c before **e, i, y**, sounds like **s**; otherwise like **k**.
ç (ç cedilla) always sounds like **s**.
g before **e, i, y**, sounds like the **s** in MEASURE; otherwise like **g** in GO.
h is generally silent.
j always sounds like **s** in MEASURE.
s between two vowels sounds like **z**.
r is stronger than in English.
ch = **sh**, **qu** = **k**, **th** = **t**.

Important Rule.—CONSONANTS are not pronounced when the last letter of a word, except **c, f, l, r,** which are pronounced.

French words are divided into SYLLABLES by the following general rule: Finish with a VOWEL, and commence with a CONSONANT. Two Consonants are divided, but if the second is **l** or **r**, both belong to the next syllable.

PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

(The Stress in French is very slight, and is usually placed on the last syllable.)

a like **ah**, but very short; as,

1. **a par cas fatal chacal**
has by case fatal jackal

(for Pronunciation see below)

e in the middle of a syllable like **ai**; as,

2. **mer fer sel merci**
sea iron salt mercy

e at the end of a syllable like **u** in 'fur'; as,

3. **je cela cheval matelas**
I that horse mattress

e is mute at the end of a word of more than one syllable:

4. **tasse place malade salle**
cup place ill hall

IMITATED PRONUNCIATION.

(*r* in italics not to be pronounced; **sh** in thick type like **s** in MEASURE; Vowels before double Consonants to be pronounced short; ăh very short.)

PRON.—1. ăh, păh*r*, kăh, făh-tăhll, shăh-kăhll; 2. mai*r*, fai*r*, sell, mai*r*-see; 3. sh**e***r*, se*r*-lăh, sh**e***r*-văhll, măh-te*r*-lăh; 4. tăhss, plăhss, măh-lăhdd, săhll.

é (acute accent) like the interjection eh ! as,

5. **été répété café thé blé**
been repeated coffee tea corn

è (grave accent) and **ê** (circumcumflex* accent) like **ay** ; as,

6. **père frère élève rêve**
father brother pupil dream

i (or **y**) like **ee** if long, and like **i** in 'ill' if short ; as,

7. **il ami vide syllabe lit**
he friend empty syllable bed

o somewhat like **o** in 'not'; as,

8. **botte dormir chose rose**
boot (to) sleep thing rose

u like **ee** pronounced with rounded lips ; as,

9. **reçu sur rue dur futur**
received on street hard future

ai, ei like **ay** ; as,

10. **mais paire reine haleine**
but pair queen breath

au, eau like **oh** ; as,

11. **chaud mauvais cadeau**
warm bad present

eu, œu like **u** in 'fur'; as,

12. **neuf heure œuf sœur**
nine hour egg sister

oi like **wah** or **o'ah** short :

13. **loi roi mois boire**
law king month (to) drink

ou like **oo** ; as,

14. **ou roue couteau mouche**
or wheel knife fly

* The CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT lengthens the sound ; Vowels are otherwise generally short. The GRAVE ACCENT is used to distinguish between words spelt alike (**la**, the ; **là**, there), and only alters the pronunciation of **e**.

5. eh-teh,† reh-peh-teh, kăh-feh, teh, bleh ; 6. pair, frair, eh-laiv, raiv ; 7. ill, ăh-me, veed, sil-ăhb, lee ; 8. bott, dor-meer, shohz, rohz ; 9. re*r*-SE, SEEt, RE, DEER, fe-teer ; 10. may, pair, rain, ah-lain ; 11. shoh, moy-vay, kăh-doh ; 12. ne*r*f, er, e*r*f, ser ; 13. lo'ăh, ro'ăh, mo'ăh, bo'ăhr ; 14. oo, roo, koo-toh, moosh.

† In the Imitated Pronunciation, the sound of **é** is indicated by eh, and that of **è** by ai or ay, though in English eh and ay have practically the same sound.

NASAL SOUNDS.

Any vowel before **m** or **n** is pronounced nasally, thus :

o before **m** or **n**=ong in 'song'
(therefore **om, on** sound alike) :

1. **long plomb non nom**
long lead no name

u before **m** or **n**=ung in 'lung'
(therefore **um, un** sound alike):

2. **parfum un humble brun**
perfume one humble brown

a or **e** before **m** or **n**=ahng,
similar to **au** in 'aunt' ; as,
(**am, an, em, en** sound alike)

3. **dans enfant temps champ**
in child time field

i before **m** or **n**=ang in 'sang'
(**im, in** sound alike) ; as,

4. **impôt fin vin simple**
tax end wine simple

The nasal sound of **i** is always used if there is an **i** or a **y** in the syllable ; therefore **im, in, ym, yn, aim, ain, eim, ein** are all pronounced alike.

At the end of a syllable, **ien** is pronounced as if spelt **i-in** ; as,

5. **faim main teint nymphe bien chien**
hunger hand complexion nymph well dog

PRONUNCIATION *ng* in italics must NOT be pronounced ; it merely indicates that the preceding vowel is nasal : 1. lo*ng*, plo*ng*, no*ng*, no*ng* ; 2. pahr-fu*ng*, u*ng*, u*ng*-bl, bru*ng* ; 3. dah*ng*, ah*ng*-fah*ng*, tah*ng*, shah*ng* ; 4. *ang*-poh, fa*ng*, va*ng*, sa*ng*-pl ; 5. fa*ng*, ma*ng*, ta*ng*, na*ng*f, be-a*ng*, she-a*ng*.

NOTE.—There is no nasal sound if **m** or **n** is followed by a vowel, or if there are two **m**'s or two **n**'s ; as,

inutile (PRON. ee-nE-teel) ; **une** (IN) ; **bonne** (bonn) ; **homme** (omm)

LIQUID SOUNDS.

ill and **il**, if liquid=**ee-e.**

il is only liquid if at the end of words, and following a vowel ; as,

1. travail	fauteuil	soleil
work	armchair	sun

ill is always liquid except in words commencing with **ill**, **mill**, or **vill** ; as,

2. billet	brouillard	famille
ticket	fog	family

gn=ni in 'companion'; **gne** if final sounds similar to ing ; as,

3. signal	agneau	campagne
signal	lamb	country

The above is the general pronunciation, but many natives pronounce **il** or **ill** like ill-ye*r*, and final **gne** like n'ye*r*.

PRONUNCIATION.—1. trăh-**vah**'e, foh-t*er*'e, so-**lay**'e ; 2. bee-yay, broo'e-yah*r*, făh-**mee**-ye ; 3. seen-yăhl, ăhn-yoh, kah*ng*-păh'ing *or* kah*ng*-pahn-ye*r*.

IMPORTANT REMARKS.

er at the end of words of more than one syllable = **é** (eh) ; as,

1. parler	donner	fumer
(to) speak	(to) give	to smoke

ez final sounds like **é** (eh) ; as,

2. nez	fermez	commencez
nose	shut	commence

y between two vowels is equal to **i-i** or **i-y** ; as,

3. royal=roi-ial	payer=pai-ier
royal	(to) pay

ti unless beginning a word is usually pronounced **si**, especially if between two vowels ; as,

4. diplomatie	révolution
diplomacy	revolution

But in the terminations **stion, xtion, tié, tier, tière, tième,** the **t** is pronounced as in English ; as,

5. question	amitié	litière
question	friendship	litter

PRONUNCIATION.—1. păhr-leh, donn-eh, fE-meh ; 2. neh, fair-meh, komm-ah*ng*-seh ; 3. ro'ah-yăhl, pay-yeh ; 4. de-plo-măh-se, reh-vo-lE-se-o*ng* ; 5. kess-te-o*ng*, h-mee-te-eh, lee-te-air.

If a word beginning with a vowel or an **h** mute follows a final Consonant this consonant (even if otherwise mute) is joined to the second word, WHENEVER NO PAUSE COULD BE MADE BETWEEN THE TWO WORDS. When thus linked to the following word, **s** and **x** sound like **z**, **d** like **t**, and **f** like **v** ; as,

1. vous êtes	ont-ils ?	deux hommes	vend-il ?	pas encore
you are	have they ?	two men	does he sell ?	not yet

PRON.—1. voo z'ate, o*ng*-t'ill ? d*er* z'omm, vah*ng*-t'ill ? pah z'ah*ng*-ko*r*.

FIRST LESSON.

1. A (or AN) is translated { **un** before a Masculine Noun; **une** „ Feminine Noun.

IMITATED PRONUNCIATION.—u*ng*, INN or EEN (with rounded lips).

1. a soldier, **un soldat**	4. an aunt, **une tante**
2. a lady, **une dame**	5. an hotel,* **un hôtel***
3. a friend, **un ami**	6. a church,* **une église***

PRONUNCIATION (see foot-note).—1 u*ng* soll-dăh, 2 INN dăhmm (ăh very short), 3 u*ng* n'ăh-me, 4 INN tah*ngt*, 5 u*ng* n'oh-tell, 6 INN eh-gleez.

EXERCISE I.

The small numbers refer to the translation and pronunciation below.

1. a brother[1]; 2. a sister[2]; 3. a soldier[3]; 4. an aunt[3]; 5. a day[4]; 6. a door[5]; 7. an hotel[3]; 8. a church[3]; 9. a friend.[3]

1 frère, 2 sœur, 3 see Examples, 4 jour (masculine), 5 porte (feminine).

PRON.—1 frair, 2 **ser**, 4 **sh**oohr (**sh** like **s** in 'measure'), 5 port.

*Names of things are MASCULINE in French, except those ending in **e**, most of which are FEMININE (those ending in **té, eur, ion, son,** are also Feminine).

2. THE is translated { **le** before a Masculine Singular Noun; **la** „ Feminine Singular Noun.

PRON.—le*r*, lăh (ăh always very short).

1. the soldier, **le soldat**	3. the day, **le jour**
2. the lady, **la dame**	4. the door, **la porte**

3. **l'** is used instead of **le** or **la** before a vowel or H mute (all H's are mute unless we indicate the contrary); as,

1. the friend, **l'ami**	3. the man, **l'homme**
2. the church, **l'église**	4. the hour, **l'heure**

PRON.—1 lăh-me, 2 leh-gleez, 3 lomm, 4 **ler.**

EXERCISE II.

1. the paper[1]; 2. the door; 3. the uncle[2]; 4. the church; 5. the table[3]; 6. the bag[4]; 7. the address[5]; 8. the day; 9. the hour[6]; 10. the hotel; 11. the soldier; 12. the friend.

1 papier (masc.), 2 oncle, 3 table (fem.), 4 sac (m.), 5 adresse (f.), 6 heure (f.).

PRON.—1 păh-pe-eh, 2 o*ng*-kl, 3 tah-bl, 4 săhck, 5 ăh-dress, 6 **er.**

In French words, the last vowel pronounced is usually stressed very slightly, but beginners should pronounce all syllables with equal emphasis. For explanation of italics, etc., in Imitated Pronunciation, see pages 1 to 3.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Où[1] est[2] l'église ?	Where is the church ?
L'église est là.[3]	The church is there.
Qui[4] est à[5] la porte ?	Who is at the door ?
Un homme est à[5] la porte.	A man is at the door.
Qui a[6] le papier ?	Who has the paper ?
Le frère a le papier.	The brother has the paper.
Où est la porte ?	Where is the door ?
La porte est ici.[7]	The door is here.
Qui est la dame ?	Who is the lady ?
L'oncle a un ami.	The uncle has a friend.
Où est le soldat ?	Where is the soldier ?
La tante a un sac.	The aunt has a bag.

IMITATED PRONUNCIATION.

1 oo ; 2 ay ; 3 lăh ; 4 kee ; 5 ăh ; 6 ăh (ăh always very short) ; 7 iss-e.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

These Additional Exercises are specially intended for School use, the Key being supplied to Teachers only.

Students desirous of quickly acquiring a general knowledge of French may omit them altogether, as they contain no new rules.

1.

1. L'oncle a (has) un ami. 2. L'église a (has) une porte. 3. La dame a une sœur. 4. La tante a le sac. 5. Le soldat a l'adresse. 6. La tante a un frère. 7. L'homme a un oncle.

2.

1. an uncle ; 2. a lady ; 3. a day ; 4. a church ; 5. the brother ; 6. the sister ; 7. the bag ; 8. the door ; 9. the friend ; 10. the hotel ; 11. the church ; 12. the hour.

3.

1. the soldier ; 2. an aunt ; 3. the address ; 4. a man ; 5. the table ; 6. a church ; 7. the hotel ; 8. a bag ; 9. the day ; 10. the door ; 11. the paper ; 12. the friend.

4.

1. The hotel has[1] a door. 2. The brother has the bag. 3. The sister has the paper. 4. The man has a table. 5. The lady has the address. 6. The soldier has an uncle.

1 has, a (pronounced ăh).

4. THE must always be translated **les** if followed by a Plural. (The **s** which is added to form the Plural of Nouns is not sounded).

1. the sisters, **les sœurs**	4. the days, **les jours**
2. the friends, **les amis**	5. the churches, **les églises**
3. the men, **les hommes**	6. the hours, **les heures**

PRON.—1 lay **ser**, 2 lay z'ăh-me, 3 lay z'omm, 4 lay **sh**oohr (**sh** like **s** in 'measure'), 5 lay z'eh-gleez, 6 lay **z'er**.

EXERCISE III.

1. the papers ; 2. the uncles ; 3. the tables ; 4 the bags ; 5. the hotels ; 6. the addresses ; 7. the soldiers ; 8. the hours.

5. Present Tense of (TO) HAVE, **avoir**

1st person	I have	**j'ai**	we have	**nous avons**
2nd ,,	thou hast	**tu as**	you have	**vous avez**
3rd ,,	he has	**il a**	they (m.) have	**ils ont**
3rd ,,	she has	**elle a**	they (f.) have	**elles ont**

PRON.—**sh**eh (**sh** always like **s** in 'measure'). tEE ăh, ill ăh, ell ăh ; noo z'ăh-vo*ng*, voo z'ăh-veh, ill z'o*ng*, ell z'o*ng*.

The Third Person (HAS, **a**, or HAVE, **ont**) must be used after a Noun ; as, the man has, **l'homme a** ; the men have, **les hommes ont**

EXERCISE IV.

1. He has bought[1] a house.[2] 2. We have found[3] two[4] bags. 3. They (fem.) have received[5] a letter.[6] 4. The brother and[7] the sister have bought[1] an hotel. 5. I have received[5] two[4] parcels.[8] 6. You have found[3] the addresses. 7. She has a chair.[9]

1 acheté, 2 maison (fem.), 3 trouvé, 4 deux, 5 reçu, 6 lettre (fem.), 7 et, 8 paquet (masc.), 9 chaise (fem.). PRON.—1 ăhsh-teh, 2 may-zo*ng*, 3 troo-veh, 4 **der**, 5 re*r*-sEE, 6 lettr, 7 eh, 8 păh-kay, 9 shaze.

6. OUR, **notre**, Plural : **nos** ; YOUR, **votre**, Plural : **vos** ; THEIR, **leur**, Plural : **leurs.**

The Plural form must be used if the following Noun is in the Plural.

PRON.—notr, noh ; votr, voh ; **ler, ler.**

our brother, **notre frère**	our brothers, **nos frères**
your sister, **votre sœur**	your sisters, **vos sœurs**
their uncle, **leur oncle**	their uncles, **leurs oncles**

EXERCISE V.

1. from[1] our door ; 2. to[2] your hotels ; 3. the doors of[1] the church ; 4. at[2] their table ; 5. from your house[3] to our garden[4] ; 6. at their church ; 7. of our chairs ; 8. of their friends.

1 of *or* from, de, 2 to *or* at, à, 3 maison (fem.), 4 jardin (masc.).
PRON.—1 de*r*, 2 ăh (very short), 3 may-zo*ng*, 4 **sh**ahr-da*ng*.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Où est votre maison ?	Where is your house ?
Notre maison est là (ici).	Our house is there (here).
Qui a trouvé les papiers ?	Who has found the papers ?
J'ai trouvé les papiers.	I have found the papers.
Qui a reçu les lettres ?	Who has received the letters ?
Ils ont reçu les paquets et[1] les lettres.	They have received the parcels and the letters.
Notre oncle a acheté une maison et[1] un jardin.	Our uncle has bought a house and a garden.
Elle a trouvé les lettres.	She has found the letters.

PRON.—1. eh. The **t** of ET is never pronounced, even if a Vowel follows.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES (Optional, see remarks on page 5).

5.

1. Il a reçu votre lettre. 2. Nous avons trouvé les adresses. 3. Ils ont acheté les papiers. 4. L'église a deux portes. 5. La dame a trois frères. 6. Leurs frères ont acheté un hôtel. 7. Votre sœur a reçu le paquet. 8. Notre oncle a trouvé les hommes.

6.

1. the soldiers and the friends ; 2. the ladies and the men ; 3. the churches and the doors ; 4. the hours and the days ; 5. the hotels.

1. our uncles ; 2. your aunt ; 3. their brothers and their sisters ; 4. our house ; 5. your parcels ; 6. their garden ; 7. our friends.

7.

1. from the church to our hotel ; 2. the garden of your house ; 3. at their church ; 4. to your papers ; 5. from our friends.

8.

1. nous avons ; 2. elle a ; 3. ils ont ; 4. j'ai ; 5. tu as ; 6. elles ont ; 7. il a ; 8. vous avez.

1. he has ; 2. they (fem.) have ; 3. we have ; 4. thou hast ; 5. they have ; 6. she has ; 7. you have ; 8. I have.

9.

1. He has two houses. 2. You have an hotel. 3. They (fem.) have the paper. 4. I have one brother and two sisters. 5. We have the address. 6. The church has two doors.

10.

1. I have bought an hotel. 2. We have received your parcels. 3. She has found the bag. 4. You have received two letters. 5. They have bought our house. 6. He has found their addresses.

SECOND LESSON.

7. The Plural of most French Nouns is formed by adding **s** to the Singular, as in English (see Rule 4). This **s** is not pronounced.

The following additional Rules apply to comparatively few words.

(*a*) Words ending in **s**, **x**, **z**, do not change in the Plural; as,

1. a month, **un mois**	two months, **deux mois**
2. a price, **un prix**	two prices, **deux prix**
3. the nose, **le nez**	the noses, **les nez**

(*b*) Words ending in **au** or **eu** add **x** in the Plural; as,

4. a hat, **un chapeau**	two hats, **deux chapeaux**
5. a nephew, **un neveu**	two nephews, **deux neveux**

(*c*) Words ending in **al** change **al** into **aux**; as,

6. a horse, **un cheval**	two horses, **deux chevaux**

PRON.—1 *ung* mo'ăh, *der* mo'ăh, 2 *ung* pree, *der* pree, 3 *ler* neh, lay neh. 4 *ung* shăh-poh, *der* shăh-poh, 5 *ung* ner-**ver**, *der* ner-ver, 6 *ung* sher-văhll, *der* sher-voh.

EXERCISE I.

1. a knife,[1] the knives; 2. one (=an) arm,[2] two arms; 3. the newspaper,[3] the newspapers; 4. the voice,[4] the voices; 5. the fire,[5] the fires; 6. one (=a) son,[6] three[7] sons.

1 couteau (masc.), 2 bras (masc.), 3 journal (masc.), 4 voix (fem.) (exception to rule). 5 feu (masc.), 6 fils (pronounced: fiss), 7 trois.

PRON.—1 koo-toh, 2 brah, 3 shoohr-năhll, 4 vo'ăh, 5 fer, 6 fiss, 7 tro'ăh.

8. The INTERROGATIVE (Question) of **j'ai**, etc., is formed as in English; but a hyphen (-) is placed between the verb and pronoun, and in the third person singular a **t** between two hyphens (-t-), thus:

have I? **ai-je**? hast thou? **as-tu**? has he? **a-t-il**? has she? **a-t-elle**?
have we? **avons-nous**? have you? **avez-vous**?
have they (masc.)? **ont-ils**? have they (fem.)? **ont-elles**?

PRON.—**aysh**, ăh tü, ăh-til, ăh-tel, ăh-vo*ng* noo, ăh-vay voo, o*ng*-t'il, o*ng*-t'el.

EXERCISE II.

1. Have I seen[1] your nephews? 2. Have they sent[2] a letter? 3. Have you written[3] the address? 4. Have we received the newspapers? 5. Has he seen the horses? 6. Have they (fem.) written to their friends? 7. They have two sons. 8. Have you seen your friends? 9. Have they bought your house? 10. Has she received the parcel?

1 vu, 2 envoyé, 3 écrit. PRON. 1 VEE, 2 ah*ng*-vo'ăh-yeh, 3 eh-kree.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous vu notre ami ?	Have you seen our friend ?
Oui,[1] j'ai vu votre ami.	Yes, I have seen your friend.
A-t-il acheté la maison ?	Has he bought the house ?
Non,[2] il a acheté le jardin.	No, he has bought the garden.
Ont-ils reçu nos lettres ?	Have they received our letters ?
Oui, ils ont reçu deux lettres.	Yes, they have received two "
Qui a trouvé l'adresse ?	Who has found the address ?
Notre sœur a trouvé l'adresse.	Our sister has found the address.
Où avez-vous vu nos chevaux ?	Where have you seen our horses?
J'ai vu vos chevaux là.	I have seen your horses there.
Leurs neveux sont ici.	Their nephews are here.

PRON.—1 we *or* oo'e ; 2 no*ng*.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES (Optional, see remarks on page 5).

11.

1. Avons-nous les couteaux ? 2. A-t-elle votre adresse ? 3. Avez-vous un frère et deux sœurs ? 4. Ont-ils les chevaux? 5. Ai-je votre chapeau ?

6. J'ai envoyé le paquet à votre tante. 7. A-t-il reçu une lettre ? 8. Avez-vous vu leurs neveux ? 9. Ils ont écrit à notre oncle. 10. Nous avons acheté les journaux.

12.

1. the arm, the arms ; 2. a newspaper, three newspapers ; 3. our nephew, our nephews ; 4. your price, your prices ; 5. their son, their sons ; 6. one horse, three horses ; 7. the nose, the noses.

13.

1. a-t-il ? 2. avons-nous ? 3. ont-elles ? 4. ai-je ? 5. avez-vous ? 6. a-t-elle ? 7. ont-ils ? 8. as-tu ?

9. have I ? 10. have we ? 11. has she ? 12. have they (masc.) ? 13. hast thou ? 14. has he ? 15. have you ? 16. have they (fem.) ?

14.

1. Have I your knife ? 2. Has he the newspaper ? 3. Have they three sons ? 4. Have you our papers ? 5. Has she their letter ?

15.

1. We have lost your letters. 2. Have you received our parcels ? 3. She has seen their nephews. 4. They have found our newspapers. 5. Has he sent the horses ? 6. The lady has written to your uncle.

9. MY, **mon, ma, mes**; HIS, HER, ITS, **son, sa, ses**; THY, **ton, ta, tes.** PRON. mo*ng*, măh, may, so*ng*, săh, say, to*ng*, tăh, tay.

mon, ton, son are used if the following Noun is MASCULINE SINGULAR.
ma, ta, sa " " " " FEMININE SINGULAR.
mes, tes, ses " " " " PLURAL.

my brother, **mon frère**	my sister, **ma sœur**
HIS (*or* her) sister, **sa sœur**	HER (*or* his) brother, **son frère**
my brothers, **mes frères**	his (*or* her) sisters, **ses sœurs**

NOTE carefully that **son frère** means 'HER brother' as well as 'HIS brother,' and that **sa sœur** means 'HIS sister' as well as 'HER sister,' because these words always take the Gender of the FOLLOWING Noun.

EXERCISE III.

1. my niece[1]; 2. his father[2]; 3. my hat; 4. her mother[3]; 5. my nephews; 6. his nieces[1]; 7. my room[4]; 8. his pen[5]; 9. her pen; 10. her pencil[6]; 11. his pencil; 12. her hats.

1 nièce, 2 père, 3 mère, 4 chambre (fem.), 5 plume (fem.), 6 crayon (masc.).
PRON.—1 ne-ess, 2 pair, 3 mair, 4 shah*ng*-br, 5 plEEm, 6 kray-yo*ng*.

10. mon, ton, son are used before words beginning with a vowel or an H mute, even if the Noun is FEMININE; as,

my friend (fem.), **mon amie**	her address, **son adresse**

EX. IV.—1. her handwriting[1]; 2. his school[2]; 3. his room; 4. her uncle; 5. his street[3]; 6. his church; 7. her church.

1 écriture (f.), 2 école (f.), 3 rue (f.). PRON. 1 eh-kre-tEEr, 2 eh-kol, 3 rEE.

11. NOT is translated by the two words **ne...pas.**

pas always occupies the same place in the sentence as the English word NOT, and **ne** (**n'** only before a vowel) always PRECEDES THE VERB; thus,

I have not, **je n'ai pas**	have I not? **n'ai-je pas?**
thou hast not, **tu n'as pas**	hast thou not? **n'as-tu pas?**
he has not, **il n'a pas**	has he not? **n'a-t-il pas?**
we have not, **nous n'avons pas**	have we not? **n'avons-nous pas!**
you have not, **vous n'avez pas**	have you not? **n'avez-vous pas?**
they have not, **ils n'ont pas**	have they not? **n'ont-ils pas?**

PRON. sh*e*r neh păh, tEE năh păh, ill năh păh; nay**sh** păh? năh tEE păh? etc.

EXERCISE V.

1. Have you not my book[1]? 2. He has not seen her handwriting. 3. We have not found the gloves.[2] 4. Have they not written to your friends? 5. I have not read[3] his letter.

1 livre (masc.), 2 gant (masc.), 3 lu. PRON. 1 leevr, 2 gah*ng*, 3 lEE.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous reçu un paquet par la poste[1] ?	Have you received a parcel by (the) post ?
Non, mais[2] j'ai reçu deux lettres de Paris.[3]	No, but I have received two letters from Paris.
N'a-t-il pas rencontré[4] sa nièce dans[5] la rue ?	Has he not met his niece in the street ?
N'avez-vous pas acheté les deux [chevaux ?	Have you not bought the two [horses ?
N'ont-ils pas trouvé mon parapluie[6] ?	Have they not found my umbrella ?
De qui a-t-elle reçu les gants ?	From whom has she received the [gloves ?
Elle n'a pas écrit à son père.	She has not written to her father.
N'avez-vous pas vu mes livres sur[7] la table ?	Have you not seen my books on the table ?

PRON.—1 posst ; 2 may ; 3 păh-re ; 4 rah*ng*-ko*ng*-treh ; 5 dah*ng* ; 6 păh-răh-plwe (masculine,—exception to rule) ; 7 sEEr.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

16.

1. Qui a acheté leurs gants ? 2. N'avez-vous pas vu son école ? 3. Nous avons vu son crayon et sa plume.

4. N'a-t-il pas trouvé nos livres sur la table ? 5. Nous n'avons pas écrit les lettres. 6. N'ont-ils pas envoyé les livres, les crayons et les plumes dans mon paquet ?

17.

1. my father ; 2. my mother ; 3. his book ; 4. her room ; 5. his gloves ; 6. her pens ; 7. her father ; 8. his mother ; 9. her pencil ; 10. his pen ; 11. my books ; 12. her glove ; 13. his pens.

18.

1. il n'a pas ; 2. n'ai-je pas ? 3. nous n'avons pas ; 4. n'ont-ils pas ? 5. tu n'as pas ; 6. n'avez-vous pas ? 7. elles n'ont pas.

8. has he not ? 9. I have not ; 10. have we not ? 11. they have not ; 12. hast thou not ? 13. she has not ; 14. have you not ?

19.

1. from his house ; 2. to her address ; 3. of our street ; 4. at her school ; 5. from her father ; 6. to his mother.

20.

1. Has he not found my gloves ? 2. We have not received his letter. 3. Have you not seen my niece ? 4. My nephew has not bought the horses. 5. They (fem.) have not seen my handwriting.

THIRD LESSON.

12. WHICH ? WHAT ? WHAT A ! are all translated :

Sing. Masc. **quel**, Fem. **quelle** ; Plu. Masc. **quels**, Fem. **quelles**

PRONUNCIATION of all four forms ; kell.

which niece ? **quelle nièce** ? | which hats ? **quels chapeaux** ?

EXERCISE I.

1. which school ? 2. what month ? 3. which rooms ? 4. what a man ! 5. what hats ? 6. which hour ? 7. which parcels ?

13. THIS / THAT } Masc. **ce**, Fem. **cette** ; Plural { THESE / THOSE } **ces**

PRON. ser, set, say.

THIS (*or* that) glove, **ce gant** | THESE (*or* those) gloves, **ces gants**
THAT (*or* this) street, **cette rue** | THOSE (*or* these) streets, **ces rues**

EXCEPTION.—**cet** is used instead of **ce** if the next word begins with a vowel or an H mute ; as,

this (*or* that) friend, **cet ami** | that (*or* this) man, **cet homme**

PRON. set ăh-me, set omm. **cet** is never used instead of **cette** or **ces**.

EXERCISE II.

1. this car[1] ; 2. that gun[2] ; 3. these knives ; 4. those forks[3] ; 5. this child[4] ; 6. that handwriting ; 7. this hour ; 8. those days ; 9. this hotel ; 10. these gardens ; 11. this ink.[5]

1 voiture, f., 2 fusil, m. (L silent), 3 fourchette, f., 4 enfant, m., 5 encre, f.
PRON. 1 vo'ăh-tEER, 2 fEE-ze, 3 foohr-shet, 4 ah*ng*-fah*ng*, 5 ah*ng*kr.

14. Constructions like the following must be changed thus :

my father's hat *into* the hat of my father ; your sister's husband *into* the husband of your sister ; the girls' friends *into* the friends of the girls.

Begin with the word coming after the apostrophe ('), placing THE before it.

EXERCISE III.

1. my niece's husband[1] ; 2. the officer's[2] horse ; 3. these soldiers' guns ; 4. my sister's umbrella[3] ; 5. which lady's car ? 6. those officers' horses ; 7. your friend's address.

8. Have you found this lady's umbrella ? 9. Her husband has written to his nephew's friend. 10. Their nieces have not read this lady's letter. 11. Our neighbour's[4] windows.[5]

1 mari, 2 officier, 3 parapluie (masc.), 4 voisin, 5 fenêtre (fem.).
PRON. 1 măh-re, 2 off-iss-e-eh, 3 păh-răh-plwe, 4 vo'ăh-za*ng*, 5 fe*r*-nay-t*r*.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Où est la voiture de votre père ?	Where is your father's car ?
Elle est là (ici).	It (=she) is there (here).
Quel est le prix[1] de cette plume ?	What is the price of this pen ?
Qui est cet homme ?	Who is that man ?
N'avez-vous pas lu[2] ce livre ?	Have you not read this book ?
Quel est votre chapeau ?	Which is your hat ?
Je n'ai pas vu l'écriture de cette dame.	I have not seen that lady's handwriting.
Elle a envoyé son fils[3] à l'hôtel.	She has sent her son to the hotel.
Avez-vous trouvé l'adresse de cet homme ?	Have you found that man's address ?

PRON.—1 pree ; 2 LEE ; 3 fiss.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

21.

1. Avez-vous vu la voiture de son mari ? 2. J'ai acheté ce couteau et cette fourchette. 3. Quel livre a-t-il écrit ? 4. Qui a vu les gants de ces dames ?

5. Le père de l'enfant est à la porte. 6. Quel est le fusil de ce soldat? 7. Ils n'ont pas trouvé le parapluie de votre nièce. 8. N'avez-vous pas reçu les lettres de votre frère?

22.

1. which school ? 2. what hat ? 3. what a car ! 4. which knives ? 5. what forks ? 6. what a fire ! 7. what street ? 8. which houses ? 9. what a handwriting !

23.

1. the lady's gloves ; 2. the man's bag ; 3. your brother's niece ; 4. these soldiers' guns ; 5. our uncle's car ; 6. your friend's knife ; 7. those men's papers ; 8. his sister's address ; 9. our nieces' house ; 10. my nephew's voice.

24.

1. this soldier ; 2. that lady ; 3. this man ; 4. these horses ; 5. those rooms ; 6. this handwriting ; 7. that officer ; 8. these newspapers ; 9. those streets ; 10. that voice ; 11. those letters.

25.

1. Which day ? 2. Your nephew's friend. 3. Have you sent the man's books ? 4. He has bought his uncle's garden. 5. They have bought these hats. 6. Has she written this letter ? 7. We have received that parcel. 8. Have you seen those houses ? 9. We have written to that man. 10. Have you sent those addresses ?

15. Present Tense of (TO) BE, **être**

I am	**je suis**	we are	**nous sommes**
thou art	**tu es**	you are	**vous êtes**
he is	**il est**	they (m.) are	**ils sont**
she is	**elle est**	they (f.) are	**elles sont**

PRON. (**sh** like **s** in 'measure') **sh**er swe, tEE ay, ill ay ; noo somm, voo z'ate, ill so*ng*, ell so*ng*.

The Third Person (ARE, **sont**) must be used after a Noun ; as,
The children ARE in the street. Les enfants **sont** dans la rue.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Who[1] is there[2] ? 2. Where[3] are our knives ? 3. I am very[4] tired.[5] 4. He is very rich.[6] 5. She is at (the) church. 6. We are at his hotel. 7. You are late (=in[7] delay[7]). 8. The book is on the table. 9. Who are these men? 10. Where are our newspapers ? 11. Your friends are at the station.[8]

1 qui, 2 là, 3 où, 4 très, 5 fatigué, 6 riche, 7 en retard, 8 gare (fem.).
PRON. 1 kee, 2 lah, 3 oo, 4 tray, 5 făh-te-gay, 6 rish, 7 ah*ng* rer-tahr, 8 gahr.

16. Adjectives form the Feminine by adding **e** (those ending in **e** do not change). **s** is generally added in the Plural (see Rule **7**).

	MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
RIGHT	**droit**	**droits**	**droite**	**droites**
LEFT	**gauche**	**gauches**	**gauche**	**gauches**
LARGE	**grand**	**grands**	**grande**	**grandes**
SMALL	**petit**	**petits**	**petite**	**petites**

PRON.—Masculine : dro'ăh, gohsh, grah*ng*, per-te.
Feminine : dro'ăht, gohsh, grah*ng*d, per-teet.

17. Adjectives take the Gender and Number of the word to which they refer, as :

The man is tall (=large).	**L'homme est grand.**
The lady is tall.	**La dame est grande.**
The men are tall.	**Les hommes sont grands.**
The ladies are tall.	**Les dames sont grandes.**

EXERCISE V.

1. Our friends are absent.[1] 2. These men are rich. 3. His house is too[2] small.[3] 4. We are tired. 5. This water[4] is warm.[5] 6. That apple is bad.[6] 7. You are very polite.[7] 8. I am ill.[8] 9. Her hat is too small. 10. My gloves are too large.

1 absent, 2 trop, 3 petit, 4 eau (fem.), 5 chaud, 6 mauvais, 7 poli, 8 malade.
PRON. 1 ăhb-sah*ng*, 2 tro, 3 per-te, 4 oh, 5 shoh, 6 moh-vay, 7 po-le, 8 măh-lăhd.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

N'êtes-vous pas malade ?	Are you not ill ?
Non, mais je suis très fatigué.	No, but I am very tired.
Cette eau est très mauvaise.	This water is very bad.
Est-elle grande ou petite ?	Is she tall or short ?
Elle est assez[1] grande.	She is rather (=enough) tall.
Ne sont-ils pas en retard ?	Are they not late ?
Où sont les amis de votre neveu?	Where are your nephew's [friends ?
Ils sont absents.	They are absent.
Avez-vous un verre[2] d'eau ?	Have you a glass of water ?
Oui, mais elle est trop froide.[3]	Yes, but it (=she) is too cold.
Ces chambres sont trop chaudes.	These rooms are too warm.

PRON.—1 ăhss-eh ; 2 vair ; 3 fro'ăhd.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

26.

1. Vous (plur.) êtes très fatigués. 2. Ce couteau est trop mauvais. 3. Ces officiers sont très polis. 4. Ces chambres sont chaudes. 5. La maison de votre ami est petite.

6. Ces soldats sont très grands. 7. Sa mère est très riche. 8. Les dames sont à la gare. 9. Nos chevaux sont fatigués.

27.

1. il est ; 2. nous sommes ; 3. je suis ; 4. elles sont ; 5. tu es ; 6. ils sont ; 7. vous êtes ; 8. elle est.

9. I am ; 10. you are ; 11. she is ; 12. they are ; 13. thou art ; 14. we are ; 15. they (fem.) are ; 16. he is.

28.

Give the Feminine Singular, and Masculine and Feminine Plural of :

1. warm, chaud ; 2. polite, poli ; 3. large, grand ; 4. tired, fatigué ; 5. right, droit ; 6. bad, mauvais ; 7. small, petit ; 8. ill, malade ; 9. absent, absent ; 10. left, gauche ; 11. rich, riche.

29.

1. He is tall ; they (fem.) are tall. 2. She is short ; they (masc.) are short. 3. She is rich ; they (fem.) are rich. 4. We (masc.) are tired ; we (fem.) are tired. 5. Your sister is polite ; your brothers are polite.

30.

1. The apple is bad. 2. These horses are small. 3. We are very ill. 4. Our uncle's house is large. 5. This room is warm. 6. His letter is very polite. 7. My niece is tired. 8. These pens are very bad. 9. The church is small. 10. Your friends (fem.) are absent.

FOURTH LESSON.

18. The INTERROGATIVE of **je suis**, etc., is formed as in English, but a hyphen (-) is placed between the Verb and the Pronoun; as,

am I?	**suis-je?**	are we?	**sommes-nous?**
is he?	**est-il?**	are you?	**êtes-vous?**

PRON. swee**sh**, ay-t'ill, somm noo, ate voo.

19. The NEGATIVE is always formed as explained in Rule 11; as,

I am not	je **ne** suis **pas**	am I not?	**ne** suis-je **pas?**
she is not	elle **n'**est **pas**	are we not?	**ne** sommes-nous **pas?**
they are not	ils **ne** sont **pas**	are you not?	**n'**êtes-vous **pas?**

EXERCISE I.

1. She is not vain.[1] 2. These horses are not old.[2] 3. Are you not satisfied[3]? 4. Is he not too young[4]? 5. Am I not late? 6. We (fem.) are not tired. 7. Those ladies are pretty.[5] 8. Our rooms are not small. 9. Your neighbours[6] are very rich.

1 vain, 2 vieux (masc. sing. and plur.), 3 satisfait, 4 jeune, 5 joli, 6 voisin.
PRON. 1 va*ng*, 2 ve-**er**, 3 săh-tiss-fay, 4 **sh**e*rn*, 5 **sh**o-le, 6 vo'ăh-z*ang*.

20. QUESTIONS must be changed when translating, as follows:

Has THE SOLDIER a gun? = THE SOLDIER has HE a gun?
Le soldat a-t-il un fusil?

Have THE MEN the horses? = THE MEN have THEY the horses?
Les hommes ont-ils les chevaux?

Is THE LAMP on the table? = THE LAMP is SHE on the table?
La lampe est-elle sur la table?

The above construction is only used when the SUBJECT in questions is a Noun. The Subject, which comes immediately after the Verb in English questions, is printed above in CAPITALS.

EXERCISE II.

1. Has the postman[1] brought[2] a letter? 2. Have those men bought your horses? 3. Are not these flowers[3] very pretty. 4. Is your sister at (the) church? 5. Has that gentleman[4] two sons or three? 6. Has the doctor[5] seen your friend? 7. Are not the newspapers on the table? 8. Is not the waiter[6] here? 9. Is his house large?

1 facteur, 2 apporté, 3 fleur (**fem.**), 4 monsieur (plural: messieurs), 5 docteur, 6 garçon. PRON. 1 făhk-**ter**, 2 ăh-por-teh, 3 **fler**, 4 mer-se-**er**, may-se-**er**, 5 dok-**ter**, 6 gahr-so*ng*.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Monsieur S. est-il à la maison ?	Is Mr. S. at home ?
Oui, monsieur, il est dans le salon.[1]	Yes, sir, he is in the drawing-room.
Les dames sont-elles en[2] haut[2] ?	Are the ladies upstairs ?
Non, elles ne sont pas en haut.	No, they are not upstairs.
Où avez-vous été[3] aujourd'hui[4] ?	Where have you been to-day ?
Nous avons été[3] à l'église.	We have been to (the) church.
N'êtes-vous pas fatigués ?	Are you (plur.) not tired ?
Si,[5] nous sommes bien[6] fatigués.	Yes, we are very tired.
Voulez-vous une tasse[7] de café[8] ?	Will you [have] a cup of coffee ?
Oui, madame, merci.[9]	Yes, madam, thank-you.

PRON.—1 săh-*long* ; 2 ah*ng* oh ; 3 eh-teh ; 4 oh-**sh**oohr-dwe ; 5 YES is rendered by **si**, in answering a negative question ; 6 be-a*ng* (**bien** is often used instead of **très**) ; 7 tăhss ; 8 kăh-feh ; 9 mair-se.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

31.

1. Nous ne sommes pas satisfaits. 2. N'est-elle pas jolie ? 3. Nous n'avons pas rencontré leur voiture. 4. Ce monsieur est-il malade ? 5. Cette chambre n'est-elle pas chaude ?

6. Les livres sont-ils sur la table ? 7. Ces pommes ne sont-elles pas mauvaises ? 8. Votre docteur n'est-il pas très riche ? 9. Le facteur a-t-il apporté nos lettres ?

32.

1. sommes-nous ? 2. es-tu ? 3. êtes-vous ? 4. est-elle ? 5. sont-ils ? 6. suis-je ? 7. sont-elles ? 8. est-il ?

9. am I ? 10. are they (masc.) ? 11. is he ? 12. are we ? 13. art thou ? 14. are you ? 15. is she ? 16. are they (fem.) ?

33.

1. I am not ; 2. we are not ; 3. thou art not ; 4. you are not ; 5. he is not ; 6. they are not ; 7. are we not ? 8. is he not ? 9. are you not ? 10. am I not ? 11. are they not ? 12. is he not ?

34.

1. Is the table (the table is she) here ? 2. Are not the letters (the letters are they not) there ? 3. Are these houses (these houses are they) small ? 4. Has not the doctor (the doctor has he not) written ? 5. Has your friend (your friend has he) bought the car ?

35.

1. Are those ladies vain ? 2. Are not these flowers pretty ? 3. Is not that officer young ? 4. Have your sons brought the parcel ? 5. Is not his sister's husband ill ?

21. The PAST TENSE is generally changed into the PERFECT TENSE when translating; as,

PAST:	The man saw: *into*	**L'homme a vu.**
PERFECT:	The man HAS SEEN.	
PAST:	Did* you speak? *into*	**Avez-vous parlé?**
PERFECT:	HAVE you SPOKEN?	
PAST:	The lady did* not buy: *into*	**La dame n'a pas acheté.**
PERFECT:	The lady HAS not BOUGHT.	
PAST:	Did* they not find? *into*	**N'ont-ils pas trouvé?**
PERFECT:	HAVE they not FOUND?	

* DID must be changed into HAVE, HAS or HAD.

(NOTE carefully that the PAST PARTICIPLE can only be used after HAVE, HAS, or HAD. **Je reçu, nous trouvé**, etc., is impossible French, just as 'she written, they spoken,' is bad English.)

EXERCISE III.

1. I received (=I have received). 2. My friend broke[1] the glass.[2] 3. Did you hear[3] the noise[4]? 4. She lost[5] her umbrella. 5. Did the doctor read[6] my note[7]? 6. He did not open[8] the parcel. 7. Did they not see the fire (=conflagration,[9] accidental fire)? 8. We did not open[8] the door.

1 brisé (past participle), 2 verre (masc., exception to rule), 3 entendu (past participle), 4 bruit (masc.), 5 perdu (past participle), 6 lu (past participle), 7 note (fem.), 8 ouvert (past participle), 9 incendie (masc., exception to rule).

PRON. 1 bree-zeh, 2 vair, 3 ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dEE, 4 brwee, 5 pair-dEE, 6 LEE, 7 not, 8 oo-vair, 9 a*ng*-sah*ng*-de.

22. OF THE, FROM THE are translated **du** instead of **de le.**
TO THE, AT THE „ „ **au** „ **à le.**

PRONUNCIATION.—dEE, oh.

of the doctor, **du** docteur	to the doctor, **au** docteur
from the postman, **du** facteur	at the postman, **au** facteur

NOTE.—**du** and **au** are only used before MASCULINE SINGULAR Nouns beginning with a Consonant; they are therefore never used instead of **de la, de l', à la, à l'**, thus:

of the hotel, de l'hôtel	to the hotel, à l'hôtel
from the house, de la maison	at the house, à la maison

EXERCISE IV.

1. from the garden; 2. to the doctor; 3. of the knife; 4. to the arm; 5. from the church; 6. at the hotel. 7. Did you receive the doctor's bill[1]? 8. Who found the gentleman's gloves? 9. The last[2] day of the month. 10. The soldier's gun is here.[3] 11. Did you see the doctor's car?

1 compte (masc.), 2 dernier, 3 ici. PRON. 1 ko*ngt*, 2 dair-ne-eh, 3 iss-e.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous pris[1] une tasse de café ?	Did you take a cup of coffee ?
Non, j'ai pris une tasse de thé.	No, I had (=took) a cup of tea.
Le facteur a-t-il apporté une lettre pour[2] vous ?	Did the postman bring a letter for you ?
Non, mais[3] il a apporté un paquet pour votre frère.	No, but he brought a parcel for your brother.
Quel est le nom[4] du docteur ?	What is the doctor's name ?
Pourquoi[5] ont-ils ouvert les fenêtres[6] de la chambre ?	Why did they open the windows of the room ?

PRON.—1 pree ; 2 poohr ; 3 may ; 4 no*ng* ; 5 poohr-ko'ăh ; 6 fe*r*-nay-tr.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

36.

1. Votre oncle a-t-il reçu ma note ? 2. Les journaux sont-ils sur la table ? 3. Les enfants du docteur sont-ils petits ? 4. Le mari de votre sœur est-il grand ?

5. Le facteur est-il malade ? 6. Les soldats de ces officiers sont-ils fatigués ? 7. Ces fleurs ne sont-elles pas jolies ?

37.

1. I saw=I have seen, we saw ; 2. he bought=he has bought, they bought ; 3. we lost=we have lost, she lost ; 4. she read=she has read, you (have) read ; 5. you opened=you have opened.

38.

1. we did not receive=we have not received ; 2. they did not receive=they have not received ; 3. he did not find ; 4. I did not find ; 5. you did not buy ; 6. she did not buy.

39.

1. did I see ?=have I seen ? 2. did you write ?=have you written ? 3. did we send ? 4. did she bring ? 5. did they break ? 6. did he hear ? 7. did the soldier see ?=the soldier has he seen ?

40.

1. did we not lose ?=have we not lost ? 2. did he not open=has he not opened ? 3. did you not receive ? 4. did I not break ? 5. did not the postman bring ?=the postman has he not brought ?

41.

1. from the chair, to the chair ; 2. of the hour, at the hour ; 3. of the month, at the month ; 4. the nephew's, to the nephew ; 5. of the room, to the room ; 6. from the hotel, at the hotel ; 7. of the fire, at the fire ; 8. from the price, at the price ; 9. of the man.

FIFTH LESSON.

23. 'IT' is translated by **il** if referring to a Masculine Noun mentioned just previously, and **elle** if referring to a Feminine Noun :

Where is your parcel ?	Où est votre paquet ?
IT is on the table.	**Il** est sur la table.
Where is his chair ?	Où est sa chaise ?
IT is here.	**Elle** est ici.

24. 'THEY' is translated **ils** or **elles**, according to the gender of the Noun just previously mentioned ; as,

I have seen your pens ;	J'ai vu vos plumes ;
THEY are on the table.	**elles** sont sur la table.

EXERCISE I.

1. Have you heard his voice ? Yes, it is very strong.[1] 2. I read his letter ; it is very short.[2] 3. We bought this novel[3] ; it is very interesting.[4] 4. Have you bought the house ? No ; it is sold.[5] 5. Where are the forks ? They are not good.[6]

1 fort, 2 court, 3 roman, 4 intéressant, 5 vendu, 6 bon (masc.), bonne (an irregular feminine form). PRON.—1 for, 2 koohr, 3 ro-mah*ng*, 4 a*ng*-teh-ress-ah*ng*, 5 vah*ng*-dEE, 6 bo*ng*, bonn.

25. OF THE, FROM THE are translated **des** instead of **de les.**
TO THE, AT THE „ „ **aux** „ **à les.**

PRONUNCIATION.—day, oh.

des, aux are the only forms used in the Plural ; as,

of the hats, **des** chapeaux	to the hats, **aux** chapeaux
from the houses, **des** maisons	at the houses, **aux** maisons
of the churches, **des** églises	to the churches, **aux** églises
from the men, **des** hommes	to the men, **aux** hommes

EXERCISE II.

1. the pages[1] of the books ; 2. the feathers[2] of the birds[3] ; 3. the boys'[4] boots[5] ; 4. the girls'[6] shoes.[7] 5. We gave[8] the money[9] to the waiters.[4] 6. They spoke[10] to the workmen's[11] wives.[12] 7. I wrote to our friend's brothers. 8. We sent the parcel to your uncle's sons. 9. They saw the soldiers from the windows of our house.

1 page (fem.). 2 plume (fem.), 3 oiseau (masc.), 4 garçon (boy, or waiter), 5 botte (fem.), 6 fille, 7 soulier (masc.), 8 given, donné, 9 argent (masc.), 10 spoken, parlé, 11 ouvrier, 12 femme (pronounced : fähm).

PRON.—1 pah**sh**, 2 pl**EE**m, 3 wah-zoh, 4 gahr-so*ng*, 5 bott, 6 **fee**-yer, 7 soo-le-eh, 8 donn-eh, 9 ahr-**sh**ah*ng*, 10 parh-leh, 11 oov-re-eh.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Votre leçon[1] est-elle difficile[2] ?	Is your lesson difficult ?
Non, elle est très facile.[3]	No, it is very easy.
Mon parapluie est-il là ?	Is my umbrella there ?
Oui, il est dans cette chambre.	Yes, it is in this room.
Ses gants sont-ils bruns[4] ?	Are her gloves brown ?
Non, ils sont noirs.[5]	No, they are black.
Avez-vous vu sa montre[6] ?	Did you see her watch ?
Oui, elle est très jolie.	Yes, it is very nice.
J'ai acheté ces sandales,[7] mais elles sont trop petites.	I have bought these sandals but they are too small.

1 ler-s*ong* ; 2 diff-e-sill ; 3 fah-sill ; 4 bru*ng* ; 5 no'ahr ; 6 mo*ng*-tr ; 7 sah*ng*-dähl.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

42.

1. Où sont les chambres des garçons ? 2. N'avez-vous pas entendu les voix des messieurs ? 3. Il a apporté le compte du docteur. 4. Avez-vous vu mon journal ? Oui, il est sur la chaise. 5. N'avez-vous pas perdu la lettre du voisin ? Non, elle est là.

6. Où sont mes fleurs ? Elles sont sur la table. 7. La fenêtre est-elle ouverte ? 8. Vos voisins ne sont-ils pas absents ? 9. Sa femme n'est-elle pas malade ?

43.

1. Have you my hat ? No, it is there. 2. Where is her bird ? It is not here. 3. They have a knife, but it is bad. 4. We saw his house ; it is very large. 5. The workmen are not satisfied.

44.

1. Have you brought the chairs ? They are not good. 2. Where is the lamp ? It is broken. 3. Have you seen the table ? Is it not too small ? 4. I heard his (*or* her) voice ; it is very strong. 5. We saw your neighbour's garden ; it is very large. 6. We received the flowers ; they are very pretty.

45.

1. the ladies' umbrellas ; 2. the officers' gloves ; 3. to the gentlemen's horses ; 4. to the neighbours' gardens ; 5. the pages of the books ; 6. at the corners (coin,* masc.) of the streets.

46.

1. Is not your friend's note (your friend's note is she not) very short ? 2. Have you brought the glasses ? No, they are broken. 3. Are not these novels interesting ? 4. Are these chairs good ? 5. Are not those letters interesting ?

*pronounced : ko'a*ng*.

26. SOME (or ANY) is translated the same as OF THE, thus :

1. some bread, **du** pain	3. some meat, **de la** viande
2. any money, **de** l'argent	4. some friends, **des** amis

PRON.—1 DEE pa*ng*, 2 der lahr-**sh**ah*ng* (**sh** like **s** in 'measure') ; 3 der lăh ve-ah*ngd*, 4 day z'ăh-me.

Have you ANY bread ? = Have you OF THE bread ?
Avez-vous du pain ?

They have bought SOME books = They have bought OF THE books.
Ils ont acheté des livres.

SOME is only translated as above if a Noun follows,—see pars. 103, 111.

EXERCISE III.

1. some beer[1] ; 2. any cheese[2] ; 3. some ink ; 4. any glasses ; 5. some butter[3] ; 6. any salt[4] ; 7. some salad[5] ; 8. any water ; 9. some flowers. 10. He has bought some pens and (some) pencils. 11. Did you find any money on the table ? 12. They (have) had[6] some soup. 13. Did you hear any noise ?

1 bière (fem.), 2 fromage (**masc.**), 3 beurre (**masc.**), 4 sel (masc.), 5 salade (fem.), 6 eu (past participle). PRON.—1 be-air, 2 fro-mah**sh**, 3 **ber**, 4 sell, 5 săh-lăhd, 6 EE (this is an exception to the rules of pronunciation, **eu** being usually pronounced '**er**' in French).

27. ANY after NOT is simply translated **de** or **d'** ; as,

We have not any bread.	Nous n'avons pas **de** pain.
Have you not any friends ?	N'avez-vous pas **d'**amis ?

28. NO before a Noun is translated the same as NOT ANY ; as,

They have no soup.	Ils n'ont pas **de** soupe.
Have they no money ?	N'ont-ils pas **d'**argent ?

29. SOME or ANY must be expressed in French, even if omitted in English ; as,

He had bread and water.	Il a eu **du** pain et **de** l'eau.

EXERCISE IV.

1. We have not any soup. 2. Has he not any matches[1] ? 3. Have you no money ? 4. I have not any time.[2] 5. She has no gloves. 6. Have we not any sugar[3] ? 7. This gentleman has no sisters. 8. Have they not any beer ? 9. They have not received any letters. 10. The men had bread, cheese and wine. 11. Have you friends in (à) Paris ?

1 allumette (fem.), 2 temps (masc.), 3 sucre (**masc.**).
PRON. 1 ăhl-EE-mett, 2 tah*ng*, 3 SEEkr.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous de la bière ?	Have you any beer ?
Oui, j'ai un verre de bière.	Yes, I have a glass of beer.
A-t-il des amis à Paris ?	Has he any friends in Paris ?
Je[1] ne sais pas.[1]	I do not know.
Son frère n'est-il pas en[2] haut[2] ?	Is not his brother upstairs ?
Il n'a pas de frères.	He has no brothers.
N'avez-vous pas de sel ici ?	Have you not any salt here ?
Si,[3] il est là.	Yes, it is there.
Qui a ouvert la porte ?	Who has opened the door ?
Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas écrit à votre frère ?	Why have you not written to your brother ?

PRON.—1 sher *ner* say păh ; 2 ah*ng* oh (literally, in high) ; 3 se ('yes' is translated **si** when answering a negative question).

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

47.

1. Avez-vous du pain, du fromage et du beurre ? 2. Nous n'avons pas d'eau. 3. J'ai de la soupe, de la viande, et de la salade. 4. Ils n'ont pas de sel. 5. N'a-t-elle pas de sucre dans son café ?

6. Il a du temps et de l'argent. 7. N'avez-vous pas d'amis ? 8. Ces dames n'ont pas de chapeaux. 9. Les messieurs n'ont-ils pas d'allumettes ?

48.

1. some paper ; 2. some soup ; 3. any ink ; 4. some workmen ; 5. any cheese ; 6. some salad ; 7. some water ; 8. any pens ; 9. some sugar ; 10. any money ; 11. some beer ; 12. some birds.

49.

1. Have you any letters ? 2. We have some sugar and (some) salt. 3. Have they any meat and (any) salad ? 4. He has some money. 5. Has she bought any pens ?

50.

1. some bread, no bread (pas de pain) ; 2. some water, no water ; 3. some soup, not any soup ; 4. some parcels, not any parcels ; 5. some matches, no matches ; 6. some ink, no ink.

51.

1. She sold some butter. 2. They did not sell any butter. 3. We gave some money to the boys. 4. I did not give any money to the waiter. 5. They had (=have had) some soup. 6. Has she not had any soup ? 7. You saw some friends. 8. Did you not see any friends ?

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON LESSONS 1 TO 5.

1.

a, the, my, his, her, its, our, your, their, this, that, which, what, what a } knife / couteau

the, my, his, her, its, our, your, their, these, those, which, what } knives / couteaux

Practise in the same way the following words in the Singular and Plural :

street, rue ; hotel, hôtel ; church, église ; fire, feu ; voice, voix (fem.) ; uncle, oncle ; handwriting, écriture.

2.

1. a table, two tables ; 2. one month, three months ; 3. the postman, the postmen ; 4. one hat, three hats ; 5. one arm, two arms ; 6. this fire, these fires ; 7. his horse, his horses ; 8. the price, the prices.

3.

1. I have ; 2. thou hast not ; 3. has he ? 4. has she not ? 5. we have ; 6. have you not ? 7. they have ; 8. have they (fem.) not ?

4.

1. am I ? 2. art thou not ? 3. he is ; 4. is she not ? 5. we are not ; 6. are you ? 7. they are not ; 8. are they ?

5.

1. her address ; 2. this hotel ; 3. that handwriting ; 4. these men ; 5. those women ; 6. that friend ; 7. this water ; 8. their house.

6.

1. I received ; 2. we found ; 3. he wrote ; 4. I sent ; 5. she lost ; 6. they brought ; 7. did you see ? 8. she did not hear ; 9. they did not read ; 10. did we not sell ? 11. you did not open ; 12. did they give ?

7.

1. he is absent, they (fem.) are absent ; 2. our uncle is tired, your aunt is tired ; 3. he is rich, they are rich ; 4. they are polite, she is not polite ; 5. we (fem.) are satisfied, the waiter is not satisfied ; 6. you (masc.) are young, you (fem. plur.) are young.

8.

1. my sister's husband ; 2. the brother's horses ; 3. the neighbour's garden ; 4. the lady's car ; 5. the boys' books ; 6. the windows of the house ; 7. the men's sons.

9.

1. the school, of the school, to the school ; 2. the room, of the room, to the room ; 3. the garden, from the garden, at the garden ; 4. the addresses, of the addresses, to the addresses ; 5. the hotels, from the hotels, at the hotels.

10.

1. Is the book on the table ? 2. Are the boys in their room ? 3. Have the ladies the gloves ? 4. Has the soldier his gun ? 5. Is not your friend here ? 6. Has not the boy my pencil ?

11.

1. Where is the address ? It is on the table. 2. Have you my umbrella ? No, it is there. 3. Did you open the letter ? Is it not from your sister ? 4. Have you seen the flowers ? Yes, they are very pretty. 5. Where is the umbrella ? It is here.

12.

1. some cheese ; 2. some beer ; 3. any pens ; 4. some knives and (some) forks. 5. He has not any shoes. 6. They have not any cheese. 7. Have they not any sisters ?

13.

1. Our neighbour is very old. 2. Have you written to your friend ? 3. They have not heard the noise. 4. We sold those horses. 5. Did they not read the newspapers ? 6. You have a good fire. 7. The postman did not bring this letter.

14.

1. The flowers are very pretty. 2. Is your sister's friend (fem.) tall ? 3. Are the workmen absent ? 4. I saw his brother's niece. 5. Why did you not speak to the men ? 6. Have you sent any money to the women ? 7. They have not any bread. 8. She bought some bread and (some) cheese.

15.

1. Did you give any money to the men ? 2. Has he sent the parcel to the ladies ? 3. Did you see any birds in the garden ? 4. These pages are very interesting. 5. Are these apples good ? 6. She gave a note to the boy.

SIXTH LESSON.

Most French Verbs end in the Infinitive in **er**. This **er** is called the TERMINATION; the rest of the word is called the STEM, thus:

	INFINITIVE.	STEM.	PRONUNCIATION.
(to) give	**donner**	**donn...**	donn-eh, donn
„ speak	**parler**	**parl...**	pahr-leh, pahrl
„ copy	**copier**	**copi...**	ko-pe-eh, ko-pe
„ pass	**passer**	**pass...**	păhss-eh, păhss

30. The PRESENT TENSE of Verbs ending in **er** is formed by adding to the Stem the Terminations printed in thick type below:

Present Tense of (TO) GIVE, **donner**

I give	je donn**e**	we give	nous donn**ons**
thou givest	tu donn**es**	you give	vous donn**ez**
he / she gives	il / elle donn**e**	they (m.) / they (f.) give	ils / elles donn**ent**

PRON. sh*er* donn, tEE donn, ill donn; noo donn-o*ng*, voo donn-eh, ill donn.

Notice that of the above terminations, only **ons** and **ez** are sounded.

EXERCISE I.

1. he speaks; 2. we copy; 3. you pass; 4. they accept[1]; 5. I visit[2]; 6. he shuts[3]; 7. they (fem.) close[3]; 8. we speak; 9. she copies; 10. they pass; 11. I* accept; 12. she visits.

1 accepter, 2 visiter, 3 fermer, (to) close *or* (to) shut.
PRON. 1 ăhck-sep-teh, 2 ve-ze-teh, 3 fair-meh.

The Third Person Singular or Plural must be used after a Noun.

The boy copies. **Le garçon copie.** | The ladies speak. **Les dames parlent.**

EXERCISE II.

1. He gives some bread and (some) butter to the men. 2. The men speak to the postmen. 3. Her son copies a letter. 4. We speak to the men. 5. You accept his money. 6. They visit the house. 7. She shuts the door. 8. The men pass before[1] the house. 9. We give (some) bread and (some) cheese to the workmen. 10. They close the windows. 11. He visits this school. 12. They copy the bills.

*je, le, ne, and other words where the final e is the only vowel, become j', l', n', etc., if the next word begins with a vowel or an H mute: as,
I accept, j'**accepte**, instead of je **accepte**. 1. devant (pron. d*er*-vah*ng*).

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Quels sont les jours de la semaine[1] ?	What are the days of the week ?
Les jours de la semaine sont : lundi,[2] mardi,[3] mercredi,[4] jeudi,[5] vendredi,[6] samedi,[7] dimanche.[8]	The days of the week are : Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday.
Quelle heure est-il ?	What time (=hour) is it ?
Il est une heure.	It is one o'clock.
Est-il deux heures ?	Is it two o'clock ?
Il n'est pas trois heures.	It is not three o'clock.
N'est-il pas quatre[9] heures ?	Is it not four o'clock ?

PRON.—1. ser-mane ; 2 lu*ng*-de ; 3 mahr-de ; 4 mair-kre*r*-de ; 5 **sher**-de ; 6 vah*ng*-dre*r*-de ; 7 sähm-de ; 8 de-mah*ng*sh ; 9 kähtr.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

52.

1. Je n'ai pas lu ce roman ; est-il intéressant ? 2. Où avez-vous acheté vos souliers ? 3. Nous avons trouvé les allumettes. 4. Ils ont eu du fromage et de la salade. 5. Elle donne du pain aux oiseaux. 6. Avez-vous vu les bottes de ces ouvriers ? 7. Les plumes de votre oiseau sont très jolies.

53.

1. il donne ; 2. nous parlons ; 3. vous copiez ; 4. elles passent ; 5. j'accepte ; 6. tu visites ; 7. elle ferme ; 8. ils parlent ; 9. nous fermons ; 10. vous acceptez ; 11. je donne ; 12. il passe.

54.

1. we give ; 2. he gives ; 3. they give ; 4. you give ; 5. I give ; 6. thou givest ; 7. she gives ; 8. they (fem.) give ; 9. the postman gives ; 10. the workmen give.

55.

1. we speak ; 2. I copy ; 3. she passes : 4. you speak ; 5. they copy ; 6. they (fem.) pass ; 7. thou speakest ; 8. he copies.

56.

1. you accept ; 2. thou visitest ; 3. we shut ; 4. they close ; 5. I accept ; 6. he visits ; 7. she shuts ; 8. they (fem.) close ; 9. I accept ; 10. we visit ; 11. you close ; 12. she shuts.

57.

1. He speaks to his nephew. 2. We give the shoes to the girls. 3. I accept your book. 4. They visit the house and the garden. 5. We pass the workmen's houses. 6. His wife shuts the door.

31. 'I am giving, she is speaking, they are passing,' and similar constructions (called the PROGRESSIVE FORM), must be changed before translating into 'I give, she speaks, they pass,' etc.; as,

My friend is copying = my friend copies. **Mon ami copie.**
The ladies are speaking = the ladies speak. **Les dames parlent.**

EXERCISE III.

1. He is smoking[1] his pipe.[2] 2. We are cutting[3] the paper. 3. She is looking[4] for[4] the address. 4. They are lighting[5] the fire. 5. I am carrying[6] the parcel. 6. You are seeking[4] your friends. 7. He is wearing[6] gloves. 8. I am speaking to my nephew. 9. She is giving some money to the workmen.

1 fumer, 2 pipe(fem.), 3 couper, 4 chercher, (to) look-for *or* seek, 5 allumer, 6 porter, (to) carry *or* wear.

PRON. 1 fEE-meh, 2 peep, 3 koo-peh, 4 shair-sheh, 5 ăh-LEE-meh, 6 por-teh.

32. Questions are formed by placing the Pronoun after the Verb.

In translating, the English construction is therefore changed thus:

does he give? *or* is he giving? *into* **gives he?**
do they cut? *or* are they cutting? „ **cut they?**
do you visit? *or* are you visiting? „ **visit you?**

NOTE that DO and DOES are not translated at all.

The Verb and the Pronoun are connected by a hyphen, and **-t-** is inserted in the Third Person Singular; as,

does he give? donne-t-il?
does she copy? copie-t-elle?
do you close? fermez-vous?

do they speak? parlent-ils?
do we light? allumons-nous?
do I give? donné-je?

PRON. donn-till? ko-pe-tell? fair-meh voo? pahrl-till? ah-LEE-mo*ng* noo? donn-a**ish**?

Notice that an acute accent is placed over the **e** in the First Person Singular; but this form is rarely employed,—see page 48.

Is the boy copying? = The boy copies he? **Le garçon copie-t-il?**

EXERCISE IV.

1. Are they smoking cigars[1] or cigarettes[2]? 2. Is she looking for a letter? 3. Does he carry a walking-stick[3]? 4. Are you lighting your pipe? 5. Are those men wearing hats? 6. Are they (fem.) closing their windows? 7. Do they accept those presents[4]? 8. Are you looking for your bird? 9. Does your friend speak to his neighbour?

1 cigare (masc.), 2 cigarette (fem.), 3 canne (fem.). 4 cadeau (masc.).

PRON. 1 se-gahr, 2 se-găh-rett, 3 kăhn, 4 kăh-doh.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

The new words in these sentences should be learnt.

Fumez-vous des cigares ?	Do you smoke cigars ?
Quelquefois,[1] mais généralement[2] je fume des cigarettes.	Sometimes, but generally I smoke cigarettes.
Portez-vous toujours[3] un imperméable[4] ?	Do you always wear a raincoat ?
Je porte quelquefois un para-	I sometimes carry an umbrella.
Que[5] cherchent-ils ?	What are they looking for ?
Qui a allumé les feux ?	Who has lighted the fires ?
Nous allumons toujours le feu à cette heure.	We always light the fire at this hour.
Coupe-t-il les pages de ce livre ?	Is he cutting the pages of that book ?

1 kell-ker-fo'ah ; 2 sheh-neh-răhl-mah*ng* ; 3 too-shoohr ; 4 a*ng*-pair-meh-ăh-bl; 5 ker.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

58.

1. Il porte toujours un parapluie. 2. Ces dames portent des gants. 3. Les soldats fument des pipes. 4. Je fume toujours des cigarettes. 5. Passez-vous (*or* Dépassez-vous, *see Key*) généralement sa porte ? 6. Acceptent-ils de l'argent de votre fils ?

59.

1. she is passing=she passes ; 2. they are smoking=they smoke ; 3. I am cutting ; 4. we are looking for ; 5. he is lighting ; 6. you are carrying ; 7. the workmen are giving.

60.

1. parlez-vous ? 2. acceptent-ils ? 3. coupons-nous ? 4. fermé-je ? 5. donne-t-il ? 6. passes-tu ? 7. la femme cherche-t-elle ? 8. les messieurs visitent-ils ?

61.

1. is he wearing=wears he ? 2. do they light=light they ? 3. are you giving=give you ? 4. does he copy=copies he ? 5. are we closing ? 6. does she accept ? 7. are they visiting ? 8. am I copying ?

62.

1. Is he smoking a pipe ? 2. Are you wearing gloves ? 3. I am giving cigars to the men. 4. Do they carry umbrellas ? 5. Is your neighbour shutting the windows ? 6. Are the gentlemen visiting the school ? 7. Do you give presents to the girls ?

SEVENTH LESSON.

33. The NEGATIVE of all French Verbs is formed in the same way (see paragraph 11), DO and DOES not being translated.

In translating, the English construction is therefore changed thus :

I do not give *or* I am not giving *into* **I give not**

Does he not copy ? *or* Is he not copying ? *into* **Copies he not ?**

Your friend does not speak (*or* is not speaking) } Votre ami **ne** parle **pas**

Are not those men smoking? =Those men smoke they not? } Ces hommes **ne** fument-ils **pas ?**

EXERCISE I.

1. He does not find[1] the way.[2] 2. They do not pay[3] their debts.[4] 3. Are you not living[5] in[6] this house ? 4. Does she not often[7] sing[8] ? 5. Are they not looking for their bags ? 6. Why[9] do you not cut this string[10] ? 7. He is not living there. 8. Do I not sing well[11] ?

1 trouver, 2 chemin (masc.), 3 payer, 4 dette (fem.), 5 habiter, 6 dans, 7 souvent, 8 chanter, 9 pourquoi, 10 ficelle (fem.), 11 bien.

PRON.—1 troo-veh, 2 sher-ma*ng*, 3 pay-yeh, 4 dett, 5 ăh-be-teh, 6 da*hng*, 7 soo-vah*ng*, 8 shah*ng*-teh, 9 poohr-kwăh, 10 fe-sell, 11 be-a*ng*.

34. WHO ? WHOM ? **qui ?** | WHAT ? **que ?**

PRON.—kee, ke*r*. **que** before a vowel or an H mute becomes **qu'**.

WHO is speaking to the officer ?	**Qui** parle à l'officier ?
WHOM did you see there ?	**Qui** avez-vous vu là ?
WHAT do you copy ?	**Que** copiez-vous ?
WHAT have they bought ?	**Qu'**ont-ils acheté ?

WHAT ? is translated by **quel ?** etc., before a Noun, or before any part of the Verb TO BE (**être**) followed by a Noun,—see pars. 12, 59. WHAT ? is translated by **que ?** before any other Verb,—see also paragraphs 39, 143.

EXERCISE II.

1. Who is shutting the door ? 2. Who has put[1] the matches on[2] the table ? 3. What are you copying ? 4. What did she accept ? 5. Whom are they looking for ? 6. Who opened the window ? 7. What did you say[3] ? 8. What is he carrying ? 9. Who is wearing gloves ? 10. What did we pay ? 11. Who has had the time ? 12. What is he giving to the postman ? 13. To whom did you write ?

1 mis (past partic.), 2 sur, 3 said, dit (past part.) PRON. 1 mee, 2 SEEr, 3 dee.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous appris[1] les nombres[2] depuis[3] un jusqu'à[4] quatre ?	Have you learnt the numbers from (=since) one to (=till) four ?
Oui, monsieur.	Yes, sir.
Prononcez[5] après[6] moi[7] : cinq,[8] six, sept, huit, neuf, dix.[8]	Pronounce after me : five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten.
Il est cinq heures.	It is five o'clock.
Est-il six heures ?	Is it six o'clock ?
Il n'est pas sept heures.	It is not seven o'clock.
N'est-il pas huit heures ?	Is it not eight o'clock ?
Est-il neuf heures ou[9] dix heures?	Is it nine or ten o'clock ?

1 ăh-pree ; 2 no*ng*-br ; 3 der-pwe ; 4 shüss-kah ; 5 pro-no*ng*-seh ; 6 ăh-pray ; 7 mo'ah ; 8 sa*ng*k,* siss, sett, wit, ner*f*, diss* ; 9 oo.

*The final Consonant in **cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf, dix** is NOT pronounced, if the next word in the phrase begins with a pronounced Consonant. Thus, **six pages**=see pahsh ; **cinq dames** (five ladies)=sa*ng* dăhm,—see page 37. But : **cinq hommes** (five men), sa*ng* k'omm, because the H is not pronounced.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

63.

1. Que cherchez-vous là ? 2. Le docteur n'est-il pas votre oncle ? 3. Pourquoi (why) n'allument-ils pas le feu ? 4. Pourquoi ne ferme-t-il pas les fenêtres ? 5. Parle-t-il quelquefois aux ouvriers ? 6. Il accepte toujours un cigare. 7. Je ne porte pas d'allumettes. 8. Donnez-vous toujours de l'argent au facteur ? 9. N'a-t-elle pas reçu de cadeaux ?

64.

1. I do not find ; 2. he is not singing : 3. they do not live (reside); 4. we are not copying ; 5. you do not find ; 6. she is not speaking.

65.

1. do I not carry ? 2. dost thou not smoke ; 3. does he not cut ? 4. does she not look for ? 5. do we not find ? 6. do you not live (reside) ? 7. do they (masc.) not pay ? 8. do they (fem.) not pass ?

66.

1. is he not accepting ? 2. are we not visiting ? 3. am I not speaking ? 4. are they (masc.) not giving ? 5. art thou not closing ? 6. Is she not lighting ? 7. are you not wearing ?

67.

1. Who is smoking ? 2. Whom did you pass ? 3. What does he copy ? 4. What did you give ? 5. Who sent this parcel ? 6. To whom did you write ? 7. What is he smoking ? 8. What did they bring ? 9. Whom does he invite ? 10. What do they pay ?

35. Some useful PREPOSITIONS are :

1. FOR, **pour** ; 2. IN, **dans** ; 3. ON, **sur** ; 4. UNDER, **sous** ; 5. WITH, **avec** ; 6. WITHOUT, **sans** ; 7. AFTER, **après** ; 8. AGAINST, **contre**

PRON. 1 poor, 2 dah*ng*, 3 SEEr, 4 soo, 5 ah-veck, 6 sah*ng*, 7 ăh-pray, 8 ko*ng*tr.

EXERCISE III.

1. for her son ; 2. in the fire ; 3. on the chair ; 4. under the table ; 5. with your knife ; 6. without that gentleman.

---

36. The PAST PARTICIPLE of Verbs ending in **er** is formed by changing the **er** into **é** ; as,

(to) give, **donner** ; PAST PARTICIPLE : given, **donné**

The PRONUNCIATION of these two words is the same, viz. 'donn-eh.'

We spoke *or* we have spoken.	Nous AVONS **parlé**.
She accepted *or* she has accepted.	Elle A **accepté**.
Did they carry ? *or* Have they carried ?	ONT-ils **porté** ?
He did not close *or* he has not closed.	Il n'A pas **fermé**.

The PAST PARTICIPLE can only be used after the Auxiliary Verbs 'to have' and 'to be' (see Rule 21). The Auxiliaries are printed above in SMALL CAPITALS.

EXERCISE IV.

1. I paid=I have paid ; 2. we visited ; 3. she gave ; 4. he did not find ; 5. did they pass ? 6. did you not accept ? 7. He copied a letter. 8. They closed the door. 9. We did not speak to the doctor. 10. Did I not give money to the boy ?

---

37. Distinguish carefully between the PRESENT and the PAST TENSE in English.

DO, DOES, AM, IS, and ARE are PRESENT ; DID is PAST ; as,

they pass *or* they are passing	ils passent
they passed *is translated* they HAVE passed	ils ont passé
I DO not give *or* I am not giving	je ne donne pas
I DID not give *is translated* I HAVE not given	je n'ai pas donné
he DOES not find *or* he is not finding	il ne trouve pas
DID he not find ? *is translated* HAS he not found ?	n'a-t-il pas trouvé ?
we DO not carry *or* we are not carrying	nous ne portons pas
we DID not carry *is translated* we HAVE not carried	nous n'avons pas porté

EXERCISE V.

1. He does not light the fire. 2. Did they not light the fire ? 3. We do not carry umbrellas. 4. Did they not carry guns ? 5. Are you not paying your debts ? 6. I paid your bill (account).

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Quels sont les noms des mois ?	What are the names of the months ?
Les noms des mois sont : janvier,[1] février, mars, avril,[1] mai,[2] juin, juillet, août,[2] septembre,[3] octobre, novembre, décembre.[3]	The names of the months are : January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.
Il est une heure et demie.[4]	It is half past one (o'clock).
N'est-il pas cinq heures et demie?	Is it not half past five ?
Est-il neuf[5] heures[5] et demie ?	Is it half past nine ?
Il n'est pas dix[5] heures[6] et demie.	It is not half past ten.

1 **sh**ah*ng*-ve-eh, feh-vre-eh, mahrss, ăh-vree : 2 may, **sh**ü-*ang or* **sh**wa*ng*, **sh**ü-ee-yay *or* **sh**we-yay, oo ; 3 sep-tah*ng*-br, ok-to-br, no-vah*ng*-br, deh-sah*ng*-br ; 4 de*r*-me ; 5 ne*r* v'e*r* ; 6 dee z'e*r*.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

68.

1. Qui habite dans cette maison ? 2. Le facteur n'a-t-il pas apporté une lettre pour vous ? 3. Qui a envoyé ce paquet ? 4. Que donnez-vous à cet homme ? 5. Le docteur ne (dé)passe-t-il pas souvent notre maison ?

6. Qu'a-t-elle dit à la fille ? 7. De qui avez-vous reçu ce cadeau ? 8. A qui a-t-il payé le compte ? 9. Qu'avez-vous coupé avec mon couteau ?

69.

1. for your sister ; 2. in our garden ; 3. on the paper ; 4. under his chair ; 5. with a pencil ; 6. without this money ; 7. for which man ? 8. under his address.

70.

1. we found ; 2. they closed ; 3. she accepted ; 4. I sang ; 5. thou lightedst ; 6. you carried ; 7. he looked for ; 8. they (fem.) wore ; 9. I smoked ; 10. the man spoke.

71.

1. did he accept ? 2. they did not find ; 3. did you pay ? 4. did we not smoke ? 5. she did not copy ; 6. did they (fem.) not sing ? 7. I did not visit ; 8. didst thou cut ?

72.

1. he does not smoke ; 2. she did not give ; 3. we are not closing ; 4. I did not accept ; 5. is she not singing ? 6. did they not look for ? 7. do we not light ? 8. did they (fem.) not carry ?

EIGHTH LESSON.

38. OURS, **le (or la) nôtre** | MINE, **le mien, la mienne**
YOURS, **le (or la) vôtre** | THINE, **le tien, la tienne**
THEIRS, **le (or la) leur** | HIS, HERS, **le sien, la sienne**

The Plural is formed by changing **le** or **la** into **les**, and adding an **s** to the Singular.—PRONUNCIATION of Singular and Plural: noh-tr, voh-tr, ler; me-a*ng*, me-enn; te-a*ng*, te-enn; se-a*ng*, se-enn.

The above POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS take the Gender and Number of the word they stand for; as,

Your house and HIS.	Votre maison et **la sienne.**
OUR horses and YOURS.	Nos chevaux et **les vôtres.**
His brother and HERS.	Son frère et **le sien.**
He did not find his letters, but MINE.	Il n'a pas trouvé ses lettres, mais **les miennes.**

EXERCISE I.

1. I have your key[1] and you have mine. 2. Has she taken[2] my ticket[3] or hers? 3. We have their pictures,[4] and they have ours. 4. He has not lighted his lamp,[5] but[6] theirs. 5. Did you meet[7] my daughters,[8] or his? 6. I lost her watch[9] and mine. 7. They did not take my papers, but hers. 8. Has he not spent[10] his money and yours?

1 clef *or* clé (both words feminine, and both pronounced: klch); 2 pris (past participle), 3 billet (masc.), 4 tableau (masc.), 5 lampe (fem.), 6 mais, 7 rencontrer, (to) meet, 8 fille, 9 montre (fem.), 10 dépenser, (to) spend.

PRON.—1 klch, 2 prec, 3 bee'e-yay, 4 tăh-bloh, 5 lah*ng*p, 6 may, 7 rah*ng*-ko*ng*-trch, 8 fee'e, 9 mo*ng*-tr, 10 deh-pah*ng*-seh.

39. WHAT? after a Preposition is translated **quoi?** as,

Of what are you speaking?	**De quoi parlez-vous?**
What did he pay with?	**Avec quoi a-t-il payé?**

PRON.—ko'ăh *or* kwăh.

PREPOSITIONS always come before their Object in French.

WHAT! in exclamations is also translated **quoi!** as,

What! you are here!	**Quoi! vous êtes ici!**

EXERCISE II.

1. On what have you written the address? 2. What did you say? 3. Which picture did they buy? 4. Whom did he meet at the concert[1]? 5. What did she send the things[2] in? 6. Why do you sing? 7. What did he find in the book?

1 concert (masc.), 2 chose (fem.). PRON. 1 ko*ng*-sair, 2 shohz.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

A quelle heure fermez-vous le magasin ?	At what time do you shut the shop ?
Nous fermons généralement à huit heures et demie.	We generally close at half past eight.
N'a-t-elle pas allumé le feu ?	Has she not lighted the fire ?
Non, parce qu'elle va sortir.	No, because she is going out.
Pourquoi n'ont-ils pas envoyé les tableaux ?	Why have they not sent the pictures ?
Ils n'ont pas eu le temps.	They have not had (the) time.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

73.

1. N'avez-vous pas trouvé vos amis dans le jardin ? 2. Pourquoi ne paye-t-il pas les dettes de son fils ? 3. N'habitent-ils pas avec leur oncle ? 4. Cette dame ne chante-t-elle pas bien ? 5. N'a-t-il pas rencontré les officiers et les soldats ?

6. Qu'ont-elles dit à leur mère ? 7. Qui cherchez-vous ici ? 8. Que donnent-ils à ces hommes ? 9. Qu'avez-vous reçu dans ce paquet ? 10. Vos voisins ont-ils un grand jardin ?

74.

1. my uncle and hers ; 2. our aunt and his ; 3. their room and yours ; 4. your church and theirs ; 5. this hotel and mine.

75.

1. our books and theirs ; 2. his pens and mine ; 3. her gloves and yours ; 4. their guns and ours ; 5. your keys and his.

76.

1. in what ? 2. of what ? 3. to what ? 4. on what ? 5. under what ? 6. with what ? 7. what for ? 8. from what ? 9. What ! is he there ? 10. What ! you saw your friend ? 11. What ! they are here ?

77.

1. I found your keys and mine. 2. We met our friends and yours. 3. Did you see her car and his ? 4. We did not receive your letter, but theirs. 5. Did they not accept our prices, but hers ? 6. She is not looking for my pictures, but theirs. 7. We found our pipes and his (plural). 8. Did you not meet your daughter and his ? 9. What did you carry the things on ? 10. What did he break the glass with ?

40. ADJECTIVES generally follow the Noun in French ; as,

our ABSENT friends = our friends ABSENT	**nos amis absents**
a FRENCH (français) town = a town FRENCH	**une ville française**
these BLACK (noir) cows = these cows BLACK	**ces vaches noires**

(Adjectives agree with their Noun in Gender and Number,—see Rule 17.)

PRON. noh z'ăh-me z'ăhb-sah*ng*, Inn vill frah*ng*-saze, say văhsh no'ahr.

EXERCISE III.

1. an English[1] town ; 2. (some) German[2] officers ; 3. (some) French ships[3] ; 4. this round[4] table ; 5. those rich men ; 6. my right hand[5] ; 7. his electric[6] lamp. 8. Did they bring these yellow[7] flowers ? 9. Did you drink[8] red[9] wine[10] ?

1 anglais, 2 allemand, 3 vaisseau (masc.), 4 rond, 5 main (fem.), 6 électrique, 7 jaune, 8 drunk, bu (past participle), 9 rouge, 10 vin (masc.).

PRON. 1 ah*ng*-glay, 2 ăhl-mah*ng*, 3 vay-soh, 4 ro*ng*, 5 ma*ng*, 6 eh-leck-trick, 7 shohn, 8 BEE, 9 roosh, 10 va*ng*.

---

41. PAST PARTICIPLES follow the same Rules as Adjectives; as,

a BROKEN window = a window BROKEN	**une fenêtre brisée**
The letter is LOST.	**La lettre est perdue.**
The pictures are SOLD.	**Les tableaux sont vendus.**

PAST PARTICIPLES are invariable if coming after 'to have'; as,
The ladies have WRITTEN the letters. | Les dames ont écrit les lettres.

EXERCISE IV.

1. a closed door ; 2. two lost children. 3. The string is cut. 4. His debts are paid. 5. Are the windows open(ed) ? 6. The children are not yet[1] found. 7. Has he sold[2] his horses ? 8. His horses are not yet sold.[2] 9. Have they drunk the water[3] ?

1 encore, 2 vendu, 3 eau (fem.). PRON. 1 ah*ng*-kor, 2 vah*ng*-DEE, 3 oh.

Note:—The Rule given in Lesson I. for ascertaining the Gender of French Nouns must now be learned, as in future we shall only indicate the Gender of Nouns that are exceptions to that Rule. These exceptions should be learned as they occur.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Comment[1] prononce-t-on[2] les nombres de cinq à dix suivis[3] d'une consonne[4] ?	How does one pronounce the numbers from five to ten followed by a consonant ?
Dans ce cas[5] on[6] ne prononce pas la consonne finale.[7]	In this case one does not pronounce the final consonant.
Par[8] exemple : cinq francs, six schellings,[8] sept[9] pages, huit livres (sterling), neuf clefs, dix centimes.[9]	For example : five francs, six shillings, seven pages, eight pounds (sterling), nine keys, ten centimes.
Cent[10] centimes font[11] un franc.	A hundred centimes make a franc.

1 komm-ah*ng* ; 2 pro-no*ngss*-to*ng* ? 3 swe-ve ; 4 ko*ng*-sonn ; 5 kah ; 6 o*ng* ; 7 fe-nähl ; 8 pahr egg-zah*ng*-pl, sa*ng* frah*ng*, see sher-la*ng* ; 9 say pah**sh**, wee lee-vr stair-la*ng*, **ner** kleh, dee sah*ng*-teem ; 10 sah*ng* ; 11 fo*ng*.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

78.

1. J'ai trouvé votre clef, mais pas la sienne. 2. Avez-vous vendu leur maison ? Non, mais j'ai vendu la nôtre. 3. Qui a pris mon billet ? 4. Je n'ai pas le vôtre. 5. Qu'a-t-elle dit à sa sœur ? 6. J'ai votre lampe ; la mienne est brisée. 7. A qui avez-vous envoyé la montre ? 8. N'a-t-elle pas payé ces comptes ? J'ai payé les miens.

79.

1. a black hat=a hat black ; 2. a warm room ; 3. the cold water (fem.) ; 4. this red ink ; 5. his right arm ; 6. her left hand (fem.) ; 7. these vain girls ; 8. (some) polite men ; 9. those French soldiers ; 10. what English towns ?

80.

1. a lost parcel ; 2. the broken stick ; 3. this tired horse ; 4. the invited ladies ; 5. The door is open(ed). 6. The lamps are broken. 7. Are the windows shut ? 8. My letter is lost. 9. Is their money spent ?

81.

1. Did you meet the French officers ? 2. We saw the German ship. 3. They are at an English hotel. 4. We wear black boots. 5. Did you take the red pencils ? 6. They have round hats. 7. He bought some yellow paper. 8. Have you a black bag ?

NINTH LESSON.

42.

ME, TO ME	**me**	US, TO US	**nous**
THEE, TO THEE	**te**	YOU, TO YOU	**vous**
HIM, IT (masc.)	**le**	THEM	**les**
HER, IT (fem.)	**la**		
TO HIM, TO HER	**lui**	TO THEM	**leur**

PRON.—*mer*, noo ; *ter*, voo ; *ler*, lăh, lay ; lwe, **ler**.

The above words are placed in French IMMEDIATELY BEFORE the Verb.

They are called PERSONAL PRONOUNS, and are the OBJECT of the Verb which they FOLLOW in English, but precede in French, thus :

They break THEM.	Ils **les** brisent.
The man speaks TO-US.	L'homme **nous** parle.
We are copying IT.	Nous **le** (or **la**) copions.

EXERCISE I.

1. They carry it. 2. We give (to-)them the flowers. 3. I am-smoking* it (fem.). 4. She is-looking-for* us. 5. You find them. 6. He meets you. 7. The ladies are-speaking to-us. 8. The doctor is-speaking to-him. 9. The girl is-singing to-her.†

43. **me, te, le, la** before a vowel (or an H mute) become **m', t', l', l'** ; as,

The man brings IT (fem.).	L'homme l'apporte.
His neighbours like HIM.	Ses voisins l'aiment.

PRON.—lom lăh-port ; say vo'ăh-za*ng* lame.

EXERCISE II.

1. We invite[1] him. 2. I invite her. 3. She forgets[2] us. 4. They forget me. 5. We accept it. 6. They accept them. 7. The boy brings it (fem.). 8. The ladies are-singing to-them.† 9. They find it (fem.). 10. Your sister is-copying it. 11. He likes[3] it. 12. We like them. 13. He brings us some bread and butter.

1 inviter, 2 oublier, 3 aimer. PRON. 1 a*ng*-vee-teh, 2 oo-ble-eh, 3 ay-meh.

EXERCISE III.

1. Your friends are-looking-for you. 2. We meet them. 3. Our aunt is-speaking to-her. 4. You forget them. 5. Where is the letter ? He is-copying-it. 6. Do the boys wear them? 7. I give (to-)them the money.

*English words connected by hyphens are rendered in French by one word.

† In French an Object must follow, such as : a song, une chanson.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Apprenez[1] par[2] cœur[2] les nombres suivants :	Learn by heart the following numbers :
Onze,[3] douze, treize, quatorze, quinze,[3] seize,[4] dix-sept, dix-huit, dix-neuf, vingt.[4]	Eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty.
Fermez la porte, s'il[5] vous plaît.[5]	Shut the door, if you please.
Avec plaisir,[6] madame.	With pleasure, madam.
Où habitez-vous ?	Where do you live ?
Nous habitons à Londres.[7]	We live in (=at) London.

1 ăh-pre*r*-neh ; 2 păr **ker** ; 3 o*ngz*, dooz, traze, kăh-torz. ka*ngz* ; 4 saze, deez-sett, deez-witt, deez-ne*rf*, va*ng* ; 5 sill voo play ; 6 play-zeer ; 7 lo*ng*-dr.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

82.

1. La porte de sa maison est-elle fermée ? 2. Oui, ils ferment la porte à dix heures et demie. 3. Qui avez-vous rencontré dans la rue? 4. Quel est le nom de ce monsieur? 5. Quels sont les noms des jours ? 6. Quelle heure est-il ? 7. N'est-il pas une heure et demie ?

83.

1. they meet us ; 2. he pays me ; 3. I look-for him ; 4. he breaks them ; 5. she meets her ; 6. we find you ; 7. you sing it (masc.) ; 8. your friend copies it (fem.).

84.

1. he speaks to me ; 2. we give to her ; 3. she sings to them† ; 4. they forget us ; 5. they accept me ; 6. you like them ; 7. I invite her ; 8. she brings to me ; 9. her brother lights it (fem.).

85.

1. I am-copying it (masc.) ; 2. she is-singing to-him† ; 3. we are-seeking her ; 4. they are-bringing to-us ; 5. we are-meeting him ; 6. you are-closing it (fem.) ; 7. he is-forgetting us ; 8. we are-smoking them ; 9. I am-looking-for you ; 10. she is-lighting it ; 11. they are-accepting us ; 12. we are-meeting him. 13. Your brother is-looking-for you. 14. His sister finds it (masc.). 15. This postman brings (to-) him his letters. 16. Your friend forgets us. 17. His uncle and (his) aunt invite me.

44. The rule in Paragraph 42 of course applies to QUESTIONS also, as the following examples show.

Does he speak TO THEM ?	**Leur** parle-t-il ?
Do they thank US ?	**Nous** remercient-ils ?
Are you forgetting HIM ?	**L'**oubliez-vous ?
Does she invite YOU ?	**Vous** invite-t-elle ?

(By Rule 42, **me, te, le,** etc., ALWAYS come immediately before the Verb.)

EXERCISE IV.

1. Does he speak to you ? 2. We do not praise[1] her. 3. Do you thank[2] them ? 4. Is he looking-at[3] us ? translate : regards[3] he us ? 5. Do they strike[4] him ? 6. Are you looking-at[3] me ? 7. We thank you. 8. Is your friend looking-for us ? 9. They are-breaking it (fem.) 10. Why do you hide[5] them ? 11. Have you [got[6]] it ? 12. We have them.

1 louer, 2 remercier, 3 (to) look at, regard, regarder, 4 frapper, 5 cacher.

PRON.—1 loo-eh, 2 re*r*-mair-se-eh, 3 re*r*-gahr-deh, 4 frăh-peh, 5 kăh-sheh. 6 in such phrases, 'got' is not to be translated.

45. The rule in Paragraph 42 also applies to Negations, thus :

I haven't [got] IT.	Je ne l'ai pas.
She is not speaking TO HIM.	Elle ne **lui** parle pas.
Do you not like THEM ?	Ne **les** aimez-vous pas ?
Do they (fem.) not invite HER ?	Ne l'invitent-elles pas ?

As **me, te, le,** etc., must always IMMEDIATELY precede the Verb, the **ne** comes before these Pronouns.

EXERCISE V.

1. He does not copy it.* 2. Do you not thank us ? 3. Are you not speaking to him ? 4. We do not give (to) them the books. 5. Why do you not look-at me ? 6. He does not hide it (fem.). 7. Why does she not bring the letter to us ? 8. My friend does not like them. 9. Does not his teacher[1] praise him ? 10. Why do you not sing to them† ? 11. Do you not meet them every[2] day[2] ? 12. Why does he not smoke those cigars ? 13. He does not like them. 14. Why is this window not shut ? 15. I am closing it (fem.).

1 maître (master), 2 =all the days, tous les jours. PRON.—1 maitr, 2 too lay **sh**oohr.

* IT is to be translated by **le** unless marked to the contrary, or referring to a Feminine Noun. † see remark on page 38.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Est-il midi[1] ?	Is it twelve o'clock (noon) ?
Il est minuit.[2]	It is twelve o'clock (midnight).
Il est une heure cinq[3] *or* cinq minutes.[3]	It is five minutes past one o'clock.
Est-il deux heures dix[4] *or* dix minutes[4] ?	Is it ten minutes past two o'clock ?
Il n'est pas trois[5] heures un* quart.*[5]	It is not a quarter past three o'clock.
N'est-il pas quatre heures vingt[6] *or* vingt minutes[6] ?	Is it not twenty minutes past four o'clock ?
Il est cinq[7] heures vingt-cinq *or* vingt-cinq minutes.[7]	It is twenty-five minutes past five o'clock.

1 me-de ; 2 min-we ; 3 sa*ngk*, *or* sa*ng* me-nEEt ; 4 diss, *or* dee me-nEEt ; 5 tro'ăh z'er u*ng* kar ; 6 va*ng*, *or* va*ng* me-nEEt ; 7 sa*ng* k'er va*ngt*-sa*ngk* *or* va*ngt*-sa*ng* me-nEEt. * *or* et quart.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

86.

1. Nous avons reçu votre lettre de vendredi dernier. 2. Qui a acheté le cheval noir de votre voisin ? 3. J'ai trouvé la lampe sur la table ronde. 4. Pourquoi n'a-t-elle pas allumé le feu dans ma chambre ? 5. Il nous parle tous les jours. 6. Qui habite dans cette petite maison ? 7. Je ne le sais pas.

87.

1. is he copying it (fem.) ? 2. do you praise them ? 3. we thank them ; 4. are they looking at us ? translate : regard they us ? 5. does he hide you ? 6. I strike him ; 7. is he spending it (masc.) ? 8. are they singing to her† ?

88.

1. I do not speak to them ; 2. we are not carrying them ; 3. do you not thank him ? 4. she is not hiding her ; 5. do you not forget us ? 6. we do not give (to) them the address ; 7. they do not pay the money to her ; 8. are they not meeting you every day (=all the days, tous les jours) ?

89.

1. The officer does not praise him. 2. Do not the ladies thank you ? 3. He is not looking at her. 4. Why does he strike them ? 5. I am not hiding it (fem.). 6. Does not your neighbour speak to them ? 7. Is not the postman bringing any letters to you ? 8. We do not invite them.

TENTH LESSON.

Besides the Verbs ending in the Infinitive in **er**, of which there are more than 4,000, there are about 50 Verbs ending in **re**, and 300 ending in **ir**, which belong to the Regular Conjugations.*

Examples of Verbs ending in **re**.

1. (to) SELL, **vendre**. 2. (to) LOSE, **perdre**. 3. (to) GIVE BACK, **rendre**. 4. (to) REPLY, **répondre**. 5. (to) EXPECT *or* (to) WAIT-FOR, **attendre**.

PRON.—1 vah*ng*-dr, 2 pair-dr, 3 rah*ng*-dr, 4 reh-p*ong*-dr, 5 äh-tah*ng*-dr.

46. The PRESENT TENSE of Verbs ending in **re** is formed by adding to the Stem the TERMINATIONS printed in thick type below.

Present Tense of (TO) SELL, **vendre**.

I sell	je vend**s**	we sell	nous vend**ons**
thou sellest	tu vend**s**	you sell	vous vend**ez**
he sells	il vend	they sell	ils vend**ent**

PRON,—vah*ng*, vah*ng*, vah*ng* ; vah*ng*-d*ong*, vah*ng*-deh, vah*ng*d.

There is no termination in the Third Person Singular, which consists of the Stem only. The STEM of these Verbs consists of the part preceding **re**.

Exercise I.

1. he loses ; 2. we give-back ; 3. you are-selling ; 4. they reply ; 5. I am-expecting ; 6. she is-selling ; 7. they lose ; 8. we are-replying ; 9. you are-waiting-for ; 10. your friend is-giving-back ; 11. the officer is-replying ; 12. these men are-losing ; 13. The man is-smoking a cigar. 14. Why do they not pay [for†] the watch ? 15. They reply to us always[1] by[2] return of (the) post.[2] 16. Have you seen his house ? Yes, he is-selling it. 17. Enclosed[3] I return the sample[4] to-you. 18. He expects us at five o'clock.

1 toujours, 2 par retour du courrier, 3 ci-inclus, 4 échantillon.

PRON.—1 too-**sh**oohr, 2 păhr re*r*-toohr DEE koohr-e-eh, 3 se-a*ng*-klEE, 4 eh-shah*ng*-te-yo*ng*.

* The Regular Verbs are generally divided in the following way : 1st Conjugation ending in **er**, 2nd in **ir**, 3rd in **oir**, 4th in **re**. This is A VERY BAD AND ARBITRARY ARRANGEMENT, which makes the Verbs needlessly difficult.

The **re** Verbs ought to be learnt next to the **er** Verbs, as they only differ slightly. The **oir** Verbs are placed by the best modern grammars among the Irregular Verbs (see page 87), and this is the better way. For fuller explanation, see Hugo's "French Verbs Simplified."

† Words in square brackets are not to be translated ; words in parentheses ( ) are required in French.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Il est six heures moins[1] cinq *or* cinq minutes.[1]	It is five minutes to six o'clock (=six hours less five).
Est-il sept heures moins dix *or* dix minutes[2] ?	Is it ten minutes to seven o'clock ?
Il n'est pas huit heures moins[3] un quart[3] (*or* le quart).	It is not a quarter to eight o'clock.
N'est-il pas neuf[4] heures[4] moins vingt *or* vingt minutes ?	Is it not twenty minutes to nine o'clock ?
Il est dix heures moins vingt-cinq *or* vingt-cinq minutes.	It is twenty-five minutes to ten o'clock.

1 mo'*ang* sa*ng*k, *or* sa*ng* me-nEEt ; 2 the pronunciation of these numbers is the same as shown on pages 37 and 41 ; 3 mo'*ang* z'u*ng* kar ; 4 ne*r* v'er.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

90.

1. Avez-vous trouvé la lettre de ce monsieur ? 2. Non, mais je la cherche partout (everywhere). 3. Avez-vous oublié de (=to) les inviter ? 4. Où avez-vous trouvé l'adresse de mon fils ? 5. Il ferme la porte tous les jours à dix heures et demie. 6. Ne parlent-ils pas de vous ? 7. À quelle heure allume-t-il le feu ? 8. Les messieurs cherchent-ils les dames ?

91.

1. il le vend ; 2. nous le rendons ; 3. vous l'attendez ; 4. je lui réponds ; 5. ils le perdent ; 6. nous leur vendons ; 7. vous lui rendez ; 8. ils me donnent.

92.

1. I lose ; 2. thou losest ; 3. he loses ; 4. we lose ; 5. you lose ; 6. they lose ; 7. I am-replying (=I reply) ; 8. he is-replying ; 9. she is-replying ; 10. we are-replying ; 11. you are-replying ; 12. they are-replying.

93.

1. I am-expecting ; 2. he is-selling ; 3. we are-replying ; 4. they are-giving-back ; 5. you are-losing ; 6. he is-smoking ; 7. are they singing ? 8. he does not strike ; 9. is she not speaking ? 10. he is-expecting it ; 11. they are-selling them ; 12. we reply to them ; 13. I give (to) her a watch. 14. They bring us the newspaper every day. 15. Is she not speaking to him ?

47. NEGATIONS and QUESTIONS are of course formed in the same way with all Verbs, as explained in paragraphs 31, 32, and 33 :

'are you selling ? *or* do you sell ?	vendez-vous ?
he does not lose *or* he is not losing	il **ne** perd **pas**
do they not give back ? *or* are they not giving back ?	**ne** rendent-ils **pas** ?
does he wait for ? *or* is he waiting for ?	attend-il* ?

* No **-t-** is used in the 3rd person, because the Verb does not end in a vowel.

EXERCISE II.

1. does she sell ? 2. are you losing ? 3. are they replying ? 4. I do not give back ; 5. she does not expect ; 6. do we not sell ? 7. is she not giving-back ? 8. why do you not reply ?

EXERCISE III.

1. I am-waiting-for the train.[1] 2. Do they not sell postage[2] stamps[2] ? 3. Is he not losing his money ? 4. I lend[3] (to-) them my dictionary,[4] and they do not return[5] it. 5. I met your brother to-day[6] ; do you not expect him this evening[7] ?

1 train, 2 timbre-poste* (**masc.**), 3 (to)lend, prêter, 4 dictionnaire (**masc.**), 5=give back, 6 aujourd'hui, 7 soir.

PRON.—1 tra*ng*, 2 ta*ng*-br posst, 3 pray-teh, 4 dick-se-on-air, 6 oh-**sh**oohr-dwe, 7 so'ähr.

* Plural : timbre**s**-poste.—Colloquially, **poste** is generally omitted.

48. The PAST PARTICIPLE of Verbs ending in **re** is formed by changing **re** into **u** ; as,

(to) SELL, **vendre** ; PAST PARTICIPLE : SOLD, **vendu**

they lost *or* they have lost	**ils ont perdu**
did he not wait ?	**n'a-t-il pas attendu ?**

EXERCISE IV.

1. I correspond[1] with you, and[2] he corresponded[1] with us. 2. He hears[3] them, and she heard[3] the noise. 3. They do not descend,[4] and they did not descend.[4] 4. Does he return[5] it ? Did he return[5] the money ? 5. Are you not waiting-for me ? Did you not expect your neighbour ? 6. Does the man not sell it ? 7. Did not the man sell the horses ?

1 correspondre, 2 et, 3 entendre, 4 descendre, 5=give back.

PRON.—1 korr-ess-po*ng*-dr, 2 eh, 3 ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dr, 4 dess-ah*ng*-dr.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Vous avez appris les nombres depuis un jusqu'à vingt, n'est-ce pas[1] ? Oui,[2] monsieur.	You have learnt the numbers from one to twenty, have you not ? Yes, sir.
Apprenez par cœur les nombres suivants :	Learn by heart the following numbers :
Vingt[3] et un, vingt-deux,[3] vingt-trois,[4] vingt-quatre, vingt-cinq, vingt-six, vingt-sept, vingt-huit, vingt-neuf.	Twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-four, twenty-five, twenty-six, twenty-seven, twenty-eight, twenty-nine.

1 literally : is it not, ness pah ; 2 *n'est-ce pas* here has no negative meaning ; see note 2 on page 23 ; 3 v*ang*-t'ch-u*ng*, v*ang*t-de*r* ; 4 v*ang*t-tro'ăh, etc. (the T of *vingt* is sounded in the numbers 21 to 29 inclusive).

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

94.

1. Avez-vous pris du thé ou du café ? 2. Le facteur lui a-t-il apporté une lettre ? 3. Non, mais il a apporté un paquet pour vous. 4. Vos leçons sont-elles très difficiles ? Non, madame, elles sont assez (enough=rather) faciles. 5. Vos souliers ne sont-ils pas noirs ? Non, ils sont bruns. 6. Avez-vous rencontré le mari de votre sœur ?

95.

1. do you sell ? 2. he does not lose ; 3. are they not replying ? 4. are you not giving-back ? 5. I do not correspond ; 6. thou dost not wait ; 7. do you not hear ? 8. she is not descending ; 9. do they not reply ? 10. are they not corresponding ?

96.

1. I have not been-waiting (=waited) ; 2. has he not descended ? 3. they have not been-selling (=sold) ; 4. have you not given back ? 5. he has been-corresponding (=corresponded) ; 6. has she lost ? 7. we have not heard ; 8. have you not replied ?

97.

1. he hears us ; 2. they do not sell them ; 3. she does not reply to them. 4. Do you give-back the samples to her ? 5. Do they not expect us to-day ? 6. They do not correspond with us. 7. I always[b] lend[a] (to) him stamps, and he does not return them. 8. Why do you not reply to their letter ? 9. She does not sell her house to us. 10. Who is losing ?

ELEVENTH LESSON.

49. The Pronouns **me, le, lui,** etc., always come before the Verb; in COMPOUND TENSES they are placed before the FIRST Verb.

A COMPOUND TENSE in French consists of a PAST PARTICIPLE preceded by part of "to have" or "to be."

He HAS written **to us.**	Il **nous** a écrit.
HAVE they spoken **to him ?**	**Lui** ont-ils parlé ?
We HAVE not replied / *or* We did not reply } **to them.**	Nous ne **leur** avons pas répondu.
HAVE you not sent / *or* Did you not send } **to me ?**	Ne **m'**avez-vous pas envoyé ?

EXERCISE I.

1. They have written to you. 2. Have you spoken to her ? 3. We have not replied to them. 4. Have they not sent to us ? 5. I have brought (to-) him the letters. 6. We have seen him to-day. 7. She did not give me the address. 8. Has he not returned the stamps to you ? 9. They have not found it.

EXAMPLES OF VERBS ending in **ir.**

1. (to) FINISH, **finir.** 2. (to) FILL, **remplir.** 3. (to) OBEY, **obéir.** 4. (to) CHOOSE, **choisir.** 5. (to) PUNISH, **punir.**

PRON.—1 fe-neer, 2 rah*ng*-pleer, 3 o-beh-eer, 4 sho'ăh-zeer, 5 PEE-neer.

50. The PRESENT TENSE of Verbs ending in **ir** is formed by adding to the Stem the terminations printed in thick type below.

Present Tense of (TO) FINISH, **finir.**

I finish	je fini**s**	we finish	nous finis**sons**
thou finishest	tu fini**s**	you finish	vous finis**sez**
he finishes	il fini**t**	they finish	ils finis**sent**

PRON.—Singular: fe-nee; Plural: fe-niss-*ong*, fe-niss-eh, fe-niss.

Paragraphs 31, 32, 33 also apply to **ir** Verbs.

EXERCISE II.

1. They do not finish their tasks.[1] 2. Do these boys not obey ? 3. We do not choose these colours.[2] 4. Do you not punish your dog[3] ? 5. Why does she not fill the glass[4] ? 6. Why do you not fill the fountain-pen[5] ? 7. He is finishing your suit[6] to-day. 8. My dog does not obey.

1 devoir, 2 couleur (fem.), 3 chien, 4 verre (masc.), 5 stylo, 6 costume (masc.).
PRON.—1 der-vo'ahr, 2 koo-**ler,** 3 she-*ang*, 4 vair, 5 stee-loh, 6 kosTEEm.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Continuez[1] d'apprendre[1] les nombres suivants :	Continue to learn the following numbers :
Trente,[2] trente et un,[2] trente-deux, etc. quarante,[3] quarante et un, quarante-trois, etc. cinquante,[4] cinquante et un, cinquante-quatre, etc. soixante,[5] soixante et un, soixante-cinq, etc. soixante-dix.[6]	Thirty, thirty-one, thirty-two. etc. forty, forty-one, forty-three, etc. fifty, fifty-one, fifty-four, etc. sixty, sixty-one, sixty-five, etc. seventy.

PRON.—1 k*ong*-te-nEE-eh dăh-prah*ng*-dr ; 2 trah*ngt*, trah*ngt*-eh-u*ng* ; 3 kăh-rah*ngt* ; 4 s*ang*-kah*ngt* ; 5 so'ăhss-ah*ngt* ; 6 so'ăhss-ah*ngt*-diss.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

98.

1. N'est-il pas dix heures et demie ? 2. Non, il est presque[1] onze heures. 3. Qui attendez-vous ? 4. J'attends ma sœur par le train de Paris. 5. Quelle est la date[2] ? 6. Je l'ai rencontré au mois de février à Lyon.[3] 7. Nous avons reçu une carte[4] postale[4] de votre frère vendredi dernier.

99.

1. we have spoken to them ; 2. she answered (to-) him ; 3. have you written to her ? 4. has he not sent to us ? 5. they have not seen me ; 6. I have not given her the book.

7. He did not bring (=he has not brought) the paper to us. 8. Did they not speak (=have they not spoken) to him ? 9. We wrote (=we have written) to them. 10. Did she not lose it ? 11. They sent the parcel to you. 12. Have we not given back the umbrella to her ?

100.

1. I am filling ; 2. thou art filling ; 3. he is filling ; 4. we are filling ; 5. you are filling ; 6. they are filling ; 7. I am punishing ; 8. we are punishing ; 9. he finishes ; 10. they are choosing ; 11. do you obey ? 12. are they obeying ? 13. does she finish ?

101.

1. I am not punishing ; 2. they are not obeying ; 3. are you not choosing ? 4. are we not finishing ? 5. She is finishing her letter. 6. Are you not filling the glasses ? 7. They do not finish their lessons. 8. Does not this man punish the children ?

1 nearly ; 2 date ; 3 Lyons ; 4 post(al) card.

51. The PAST PARTICIPLE of Verbs ending in **ir** is formed by changing **ir** into **i**, thus :

(to) FINISH, **finir** ; Past Participle : FINISHED, **fini**. PRON.—fe-ne.

They have OBEYED (to) him.	**Ils lui ont obéi.**
I have not CHOSEN it. / I did not choose it.	**Je ne l'ai pas choisi.**
Have you not PUNISHED him? / Did you not punish him?	**Ne l'avez-vous pas puni?**

EXERCISE III.

1. Why have you not filled the bottle[1] ? 2. They have not yet[2] finished their work.[3] 3. We did not punish the thief.[4] 4. Has she chosen this hat ? 5. Do these boys not obey (to) their teacher ? 6. Have they not punished[b] him too-much[5a] ? 7. We obeyed (to-) him with pleasure. 8. Did they not choose him at[6] first[6] ?

1 bouteille, 2 encore, 3 travail, 4 voleur, 5 trop, 6 d'abord.
PRON.—1 boo-**tay**'e, 2 ah*ng*-kor, 3 trăh-**vah**'e, 4 vo-**ler**, 5 tro, 6 dăh-bor.

The Interrogative of French Verbs can be formed in two ways : either by placing the Pronoun after the Verb (see paragraph 32), or by prefixing **est-ce que** ? (is it that ?). **Est-ce que** ? (pron. ess-ker) corresponds to the English DO, DOES, DID, and should ALWAYS be used in the FIRST PERSON SINGULAR. **Est-ce que** ? frequently expresses surprise.

Do you smoke ?	Fumez-vous ? *or* Est-ce que vous fumez ?
Did they sing ?	Ont-ils chanté? *or* Est-ce qu'ils ont chanté ?
Do I speak ?	Est-ce que je parle ? (*better than* parlé-je ?)
Do I sell ?	Est-ce que je vends ? (*not* vends-je)

52. Interrogative words (HOW ? WHEN ? WHERE ? WHY ? etc.) always BEGIN sentences like those in paragraph 20, thus :

Pourquoi le soldat a-t-il un fusil ? NOT Le soldat pourquoi a-t-il un fusil ?

EXCEPTION.—If the sentence begins with **que**, the Verb comes next, thus :

What is the lady singing ? *or*	Que **chante** la dame ? *or*
What is that the lady is singing ?	Qu'**est**-ce que la dame chante ?

The Verb is also often placed immediately after **où** (WHERE ?).

EXERCISE IV.

1. Why did the man speak to you ? 2. Where does the gentleman live ? 3. How did the lady sing ? 4. What did your neighbour send ? 5. Where are the soldiers ? 6. Why do the boys not copy their lessons ? 7. What did the postman say to you ? 8. What does your friend reply ?

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Finissons[1] par les nombres de soixante[2] et onze[2] jusqu'à cent.	Let us finish with (=by) the numbers, from seventy-one to a hundred.
Soixante et onze, soixante-douze, soixante-treize, soixante-dix-sept, soixante-dix-neuf.	Seventy-one, seventy-two, seventy-three, seventy-seven, seventy-nine.
quatre-vingts,[3] quatre-vingt-un,[4] quatre-vingt-deux, quatre-vingt-dix, quatre-vingt-onze, quatre-vingt-dix-neuf, cent.[5]	eighty, eighty-one, eighty-two, ninety, ninety-one, ninety-nine, a hundred.

PRON.—1 fe-niss-o*ng* ; 2 so'ăh-sah*ngt*-eh-o*ngz* ; 3 kăh-tre*r*-va*ng* ; 4 kăh-tre*r*-va*ng*-u*ng* ; 5 sah*ng*.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

102.

1. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas fini mes habits ? 2. N'a-t-elle pas rempli les verres ? 3. Ne vous a-t-il pas répondu par retour du courrier ? 4. Ils ne m'ont pas envoyé les échantillons. 5. Pourquoi ne l'avez-vous pas remercié ? 6. Quelle est la couleur de sa robe ? 7. Quels sont les jours de la semaine ? 8. Avez-vous appris par cœur les nombres depuis un jusqu'à cent ? 9. Que regardez-vous ?

103.

1. he has finished ; 2. they have not filled ; 3. we have chosen ; 4. have you not obeyed ? 5. she has not punished ; 6. did you finish ? 7. she did not fill ; 8. he did not obey ; 9. did they not choose ? 10. did we not punish ?

104.

1. He is filling them. 2. They do not obey me. 3. We do not choose them. 4. Do you punish him ? 5. He is finishing it. 6. Has he not spoken to you ? 7. Have they not filled it ? 8. We have not replied to them. 9. Did they not give it back to you (see par. 96) ?

105.

1. Where are your gloves ? 2. Where does your brother live ? 3. Where did the man hide the parcel ? 4. Why is your window open ? 5. Why did the doctor not take his umbrella ? 6. Why is that hat there ? 7. What is your sister looking for ? 8. What did the soldiers find ?

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON LESSONS 6 TO 11.

1.

1. I am speaking; 2. thou dost not copy; 3. is he smoking? 4. he does not carry; 5. does she not seek? 6. we are singing; 7. do you not live (reside)? 8. they do not meet; 9. are they not spending?

2.

1. Does your neighbour smoke cigars or cigarettes? 2. Are you looking for the butter? 3. Does he wear a hat? 4. She is lighting the fire. 5. Are they not copying that letter? 6. Why do you not shut the door?

3.

1. Who is this gentleman? 2. Whom did you see at the hotel? 3. What did she buy? 4. What is he copying? 5. What did you give to the postman? 6. To whom did you speak?

4.

1. in the room; 2. for her nephew; 3. on your chair; 4. under the table; 5. with her pencil; 6. without his mother; 7. to the boy; 8. from the niece; 9. the lady's glove; 10. your brother's handwriting.

5.

1. he does not forget; 2. he did not forget; 3. do you invite? 4. did you invite? 5. they do not like; 6. they did not like; 7. do you light the fire? 8. did you not light the cigarette?

6.

1. your house or mine; 2. their friends and ours; 3. my newspaper and hers; 4. I met your brother and hers. 5. What are you selling? 6. From what do you copy it? 7. On what did she put it? 8. Which horse did he buy?

7.

1. a round hat; 2. these round tables; 3. an English officer; 4. a French town; 5. a tired lady; 6. (some) rich men; 7. warm water; 8. our absent friends.

8.

1. They are carrying it. 2. Your friend is looking for you. 3. We do not forget them. 4. Do you give them the money? 5. Why do they not invite us? 6. She does not thank me. 7. Why do you not look at them? 8. Where are they hiding him?

9.

1. I do not lose; 2. art thou not selling? 3. he is not expecting; 4. we are not giving back; 5. are you waiting for? 6. they do not lose; 7. the boy does not answer; 8. why do the ladies not wait?

10.

1. I am waiting for my friend; 2. he did not sell the horses; 3. she does not reply to their letter; 4. did we not give back the umbrella? 5. they do not lose their money; 6. did you not sell the car?

11.

1. he sells it to his friends; 2. he wrote to me last week; 3. we gave them back the books; 4. she does not expect us to-day; 5. they did not correspond with us; 6. we are going down (=descending) the street.

12.

1. I do not obey; 2. thou dost not fill; 3. does he not choose? 4. we do not punish; 5. do you not finish? 6. do they not obey? 7. I did not fill; 8. did she not obey? 9. we did not punish; 10. have they not chosen?

13.

1. Is not my French dictionary on the table? 2. This gentleman is our uncle's doctor. 3. She did not thank us. 4. That apple is very bad. 5. They are at a German hotel.

14.

1. They closed the door at ten o'clock. 2. At what time do you light the fire? 3. Why did they not accept the money? 4. Who is losing? 5. Have you been to the concert? 6. Which picture did you choose? 7. What did you say to your teacher? 8. He brings me a letter every day.

TWELFTH LESSON.

53. Contrary to Paragraph 40, the following Adjectives come **before** the Noun in French :

1. good, **bon** ; bad, **mauvais** ; wicked, **méchant** ;
2. new (=different), **nouveau***; young, **jeune** ; old, **vieux***;
3. big, stout, **gros** ; large, tall, **grand** ; small, little, **petit** ;
4. beautiful, fine, handsome, **beau***; nice, **joli** ; ugly, nasty, **vilain.**

PRON.—1 bo*ng*, moh-vay, meh-shah*ng* ; 2 noo-voh, **sh**er*n*, ve-*er* ;
3 groh, grah*ng*, per-te ; 4 boh, **sh**o-le, ve-la*ng*.

IRREGULAR FEMININES : 1 bonne ; 2 nouvelle, vieille ; 3 grosse ; 4 belle.
PRON.—bonn, noo-vell, ve-**a**y'e, grohss, bell.

* Before Masculine Singular words beginning with a Vowel or an H mute, **nouvel, vieil, bel** must be used, as : a handsome man, un bel homme.

EXERCISE I.

1. a good thing ; 2. these fine apples[1]; 3. this little cat[2]; 4. a pretty flower ; 5. what [a] small foot[3]! 6. an old fool[4]; 7. those large rivers[5]; 8. his nice ring[6]; 9. a bad opinion[7]; 10. these wicked men ; 11. that big bird[8] ; 12. a new bicycle[9].

1 pomme, 2 chat, 3 pied, 4 fou, 5 fleuve (masc.), 6 bague, 7 opinion, 8 oiseau, 9 bicyclette. PRON.—1 pomm, 2 shăh, 3 pe-eh, 4 foo, 5. fler*v*, 6 bahg, 7 o-pe-ne-*ong*, 8 wăh-zoh, 9 be-se-klett.

54. When the Adjective comes before the Noun, SOME or ANY is usually translated **de.**

They have some fine pictures.	Ils ont **de** beaux tableaux.
He sells good wine.	Il vend **de**† bon vin.

† SOME must be expressed in French, even if not in English (see par. 29).

EXERCISE II.

1. Here[1] is[1] some old wine. 2. Here[1] are[1] some beautiful rings. 3. There[2] is[2] a large aeroplane[3]. 4. There[2] are[2] some big parcels. 5. Here is a good cat. 6. There are some small houses. 7. Here are some good pens. 8. There is some good butter. 9. They sell good beer and (good) wine.

1 voici, here is *or* here are ; 2 voilà, there is *or* there are ; 3 avion.
PRON.—1 vo'ăh-se, 2 vo'ăh-lah, 3 ăh-ve-*ong*.

EXERCISE III.

1. Have you any good butter ? 2. We drank some bad wine. 3. They have bought some beautiful rings. 4. We have a bad opinion of you. 5. She wears a new hat every day.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Voici le reste des nombres cardinaux : cent un, cent dix, deux cents, quatre cents, huit cent[1] soixante, mille,[2] deux mille soldats, en[3] mil[4] huit cent soixante-dix, cent[5] mille, un million,[6] un milliard.[7]	Here are the rest of the cardinal numbers : one hundred and one, one hundred and ten, two hundred, four hundred, eight hundred and sixty, a thousand, two thousand soldiers, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy, a hundred thousand, a million, a milliard.

1. *Cent* does not take an S in the Plural—(a) if followed by another number; (b) in dates, as *en quinze cent*; (c) if used instead of the ordinal number, as, *page deux cent.—Quatre-vingts* follows the same rules.

2. *Mille* (pronounced 'mill') never takes an S, and becomes *mil* in dates after Christ.

3. *En* (ahng), in the year. 4. mill. 5. A, AN, ONE before 100 or 1,000 are not translated in French; hyphens (-) are generally inserted in numbers 17 to 99, except 21, 31, 41, 51, 61, 71, where *et* is used. 6. mill-e-*ong*. 7. mill-e-ar.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

106.

1. Cette dame a acheté du thé et du café, du pain, du beurre et du fromage. 2. N'avez-vous pas encore lu le journal d'aujourd'hui ? 3. Où avez-vous rencontré (monsieur) le docteur ? 4. Voici vos gants. 5. Voilà nos amis. 6. Qui vous a dit cela (that) ? 7. Pourquoi ne l'avez-vous pas puni ? 8. Quelle opinion avez-vous de cet homme ?

107.

1. a fine picture ; 2. his bad opinion ; 3. a good thing ; 4. what an old horse ! 5. this young man ; 6. your big dog ; 7. his pretty sister ; 8. my new friend ; 9. these nice flowers ; 10. those large streets.

108.

1. fine horses ; 2. young birds ; 3. good apples ; 4. new books ; 5. bad cats ; 6. beautiful rivers ; 7. Have you any good pens ? 8. He has large hands. 9. She has small feet. 10. Haven't they beautiful rings ?

109.

1. Here are some pretty flowers. 2. Have you bought any old wine ? 3. There is a good boy. 4. They have not any German beer. 5. We have found some bad apples. 6. Have you any young children ?

55. RICHER, TALLER, etc., must be translated by MORE RICH, MORE TALL, etc.; RICHEST, TALLEST, by THE MORE RICH, THE MORE TALL. THAN is rendered by **que**.

He is TALLER than you.	Il est **plus** grand **que** vous.
They are YOUNGER than we.	Ils sont **plus** jeunes **que** nous.
She is MORE POLITE than her sister.	Elle est **plus** polie **que** sa sœur.
She is THE TALLEST.	Elle est **la plus grande**.
They (fem.) are THE MOST POLITE.	Elles sont **les plus polies**.

1.—IN after a Superlative† is translated as OF;
2.—THAN before a Number is translated as OF; thus,

The RICHEST* man IN the town.	L'homme **le plus** riche **de** la ville.
He has more THAN SIX horses.	Il a plus **de six** chevaux.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Our neighbours are richer than we. 2. Your garden is larger than ours. 3. Is not that tree[1] the highest[2] in the garden? 4. These girls are the youngest in the school. 5. Her foot is smaller than his. 6. Is she not prettier than her sister? 7. The poorest[3] woman in the town lives there.

1 arbre (masc.), 2 haut, 3 pauvre. PRON. 1 ahr-br, 2 hoh, 3 poh-vr.

56. Learn the following words:

good, **bon** better, **meilleur** the best, **le meilleur**
less, **moins** the least, **le moins** as...as, **aussi...que** so...as, **si...que**
PRON.—may'e-**yer**, mo'a*ng*, le*r* mo'a*ng*, oh-se...ke*r*, se...ke*r*.

She is LESS pretty than her sister.	Elle est **moins** jolie que sa sœur.
This lady is THE LEAST polite.	Cette dame est **la moins** polie.
He is AS tall AS you.	Il est **aussi** grand **que** vous.
These pictures are not SO beautiful AS yours.	Ces tableaux ne sont pas **si** beaux **que** les vôtres.

EXERCISE V.

1. My watch is as good as his. 2. He is less active[1] than his brother. 3. This soldier is the best in the regiment.[2] 4. My hands are not so small as yours. 5. Her ring is the least beautiful. 6. His bag is the largest. 7. Here is the highest tree in the garden. 8. Is he not the best man in the world[3]? 9. Are not these apples better than yours? 10. My television[4] is as good as his. 11. He has received less than ten francs to-day. 12. I gave her more than eight postage-stamps.

1 actif, 2 régiment, 3 monde (masc.), 4 télévision (fem.)
PRON.—1 ăhk-teef, 2 reh-**she**-mah*ng*, 3 mo*ng*d, 4 teh-leh-ve-ze-o*ng*.

† Forms like LARGEST, MOST INDUSTRIOUS, are called Superlatives.
* **plus, le plus** before an Adjective do not alter its position (Pars. 40, 53).

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Quels sont les nombres ordinaux[1] ? Ce[2] sont les suivants[3]:	Which are the ordinal numbers ? They are the following :
Le premier,[4] le second,[5]	The first, the second,
le troisième[6], le quatrième,	the third, the fourth,
le cinquième, le sixième,	the fifth, the sixth,
le septième,[7] le huitième,	the seventh, the eighth,
le neuvième, le dixième,	the ninth, the tenth,
le onzième, le vingtième,	the eleventh, the twentieth,
le vingt[8] et unième,[8] etc.	the twenty-first, etc.

1 or-de-noh ; 2 ser ; 3 swe-vahng ; 4 ler prer-me-eh ; 5 ler s'gong or ser-gong ; 6 tro'ăh-ze-ame ; 7 sett-e-ame ; 8 vang t'eh-EE-ne-ame.

The ORDINAL NUMBERS are formed from the cardinal numbers by adding **ième** ; if the cardinal number ends in **e**, the **e** is omitted in adding **ième**.

1st and 2nd are irregular (2nd has also a regular form), and 5th and 9th slightly change the spelling.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

110.

1. En mil huit cent quatre-vingt-quatorze. 2. Nous avons rencontré deux cents soldats. 3. Nous sommes à la page trois cent de ce livre. 4. Un million cinq cent mille francs. 5. En quinze cent. 6. Vous a-t-il apporté un nouveau livre ? 7. Votre jardin n'est pas si grand que le nôtre. 8. Mes bagues sont aussi jolies que les siennes. 9. Nous avons vu plus de (than) quinze cents soldats. 10. En mil huit cent.

111.

1. handsomer ; 2. older ; 3. the youngest (fem.) ; 4. warmer ; 5. colder ; 6. the most beautiful (fem. plur.) ; 7. more polite ; 8. the best (masc. sing.), the best (fem. sing.), the best (masc. plur.), the best (fem. plur.) ; 9. the richest ; 10. higher ; 11. larger ; 12. worse=more bad (fem.).

1. the best house ; 2. their new school ; 3. the oldest tree ; 4. the vainest girl ; 5. the prettiest garden ; 6. the blackest ink ; 7. our old dog ; 8. this man is stouter ; 9. her hands are smaller ; 10. your rooms are nicer ; 11. they are the richest.

112.

1. She is as vain as her sister. 2. He is less rich than his friend. 3. My coffee is as hot as yours. 4. Our tea is not so good as theirs. 5. Your niece is the most beautiful girl in the room. 6. The oldest women in the town are here. 7. This boy is the youngest in the family (famille). 8. The coldest day in the month. 9. You have read more than twelve pages.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

57. The FUTURE of ALL VERBS is formed by adding to the INFINITIVE the following terminations :

ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont (same terminations as in **j'ai, tu as,** etc., see page 6)

I shall give	**je donnerai**	we shall give	**nous donnerons**
thou wilt give	**tu donneras**	you will give	**vous donnerez**
he will give	**il donnera**	they will give	**ils donneront**

PRON. sh*er* donn-*er*-reh, TEE donn-*er*-rah, ill donn-*er*-rah ;
noo donn-*er*-ro*ng*, voo donn-*er*-reh, ill donn-*er*-ro*ng*.

The final **e** of **re** Verbs is omitted when adding these terminations ; **avoir** adds them to **aur**, and **être** to **ser** ; as,

I shall sell	je vendrai	I shall finish	je finirai
I shall have	j'aurai	I shall be	je serai

PRON.—sh*er* vah*ng*-dreh, shoh-reh, sh*er* fe-ne-reh, sh*er* ser-reh *or* s'reh.

QUESTIONS and NEGATIONS are formed as in the other Tenses :

will he speak ?	parlera-t-il ?	they will not have	ils n'auront pas
shall we finish ?	finirons-nous ?	will she not be ?	ne sera-t-elle pas ?

EXERCISE I.

1. He will be here to-morrow.[1] 2. We shall be there.[2] 3. I shall speak to his father. 4. He will sell his house. 5. Will you have (the) time[3] to-morrow ? 6. We shall finish our lessons[4] to-day. 7. They will reply to our letter by return of (the) post. 8. Will you not punish your dog ? 9. I shall not give the money to the man. 10. Where will they live ? 11. Will they not close the door ? 12. She will choose this colour.

1 demain, 2 là, 3 temps, 4 leçon (**fem.**).
PRON.—1 der-ma*ng*, 2 läh, 3 tah*ng*, 4 ler-so*ng*.

EXERCISE II.

1. I shall speak to him to-morrow. 2. We shall give the parcel back to them. 3. He will not finish it before[1] this evening. 4. Will they not invite us to the concert ? 5. They will not reply to her. 6. Will she not expect you ? 7. You will have it. 8. We shall not find him at[2] home.[2] 9. Will they not accept it ? 10. She will bring you the things.[3]

1 avant, 2 à la maison, 3 chose. 1 äh-vah*ng*, 2 äh läh may-zo*ng*, 3 shohz.

Students wanting more Exercises on the FUTURE should next go through the Additional Exercises.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

C'est aujourd'hui le premier (1er) mars, n'est-ce pas ?	To-day is the first of* March, is it not ?
Quel jour était-il ici ?	On* what day was he here ?
Il était ici lundi.	He was here on Monday.
Quand lui avez-vous écrit ?	When did you write to him ?
Le 15 (quinze†) septembre.	On the 15th of September.
Quand l'avez-vous vu ?	When did you see him ?
Vendredi, le 2 (deux) juin.	On Friday, the 2nd of June.
Quel jour de la semaine est-ce ?	What day of the week is this ?
Lundi, le 25 (vingt-cinq) mai.	Monday, the 25th of May.

* of and on are not translated before DAYS, MONTHS and DATES.

† In dates, TWO, THREE, etc., are used instead of 2nd, 3rd, etc., the 1st (*le premier*) being the only exception.—It is not customary to begin names of days and months with a capital letter in French.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

113.

1. Je ne serai pas, ne seras-tu pas ? il ne sera pas ; 2. ne serons-nous pas ? vous ne serez pas, ne seront-elles pas ? 3. n'aurai-je pas ? *or* est-ce que je n'aurai pas ? tu n'auras pas, n'aura-t-elle pas ? 4. nous n'aurons pas, n'aurez-vous pas ? ils n'auront pas.

1. I shall be, wilt thou be ? he will not be, will she not be ? 2. We shall be, will you not be ? they will not be, will they (fem.) be ? 3. I shall not have, thou wilt have, will he have ? she will not have ; 4. shall we have ? you will not have, will they have ? they will have.

114.

1. ne parlerai-je pas ? ne vendras-tu pas ? ne finira-t-il pas ? 2. nous ne parlerons pas, vous ne vendrez pas, ils ne finiront pas ; 3. je donnerai, tu oublieras, il n'invitera pas ; 4. nous habiterons, vous apporterez, ils fermeront ; 5. n'attendrons-nous pas ? vous ne descendrez pas, n'entendront-ils pas ? 6. ne punirai-je pas ? *or* est-ce que je ne punirai pas ? tu ne rempliras pas, choisira-t-elle ?

1. I shall give, wilt thou copy ? he will not pass ; 2. shall we sing ? will you not carry ? they will not forget ; 3. I shall not reply, thou wilt not lose ; will he not give back ? 4. we shall not expect, will you not hear ?

115.

1. I shall have it. 2. You will not be there. 3. Will she not pay us ? 4. They will not find you. 5. We shall not cut them. 6. Will they (fem.) not expect him ? 7. We shall finish the pictures before the evening. 8. Will you not reply to their letter ? 9. They will not obey (to) your friend. 10. We shall not finish before ten o'clock. 11. Will he sell his ring ?

58. The IMPERATIVE is the same as the PRESENT, except that the Pronouns **vous, nous, tu** are omitted, thus :

SPEAK, **parlez**	DO NOT SPEAK, **ne parlez pas**
SELL, **vendez**	DO NOT SELL, **ne vendez pas**
let us speak, **parlons**	do not let us speak, **ne parlons pas**
let us finish, **finissons**	do not let us finish, **ne finissons pas**

speak (thou), parle* do not sell (thou), ne vends pas finish (thou), finis

* The final **s** of **er** Verbs is omitted in the Imperative Singular.

The Imperative of (to) HAVE and (to) BE is irregular, thus :

have **ayez**	let us have **ayons**	have (thou) **aie**
be **soyez**	let us be **soyons**	be (thou) **sois**

The Imperative has only the above forms; 'let him speak,' 'let them speak,' are rendered by the Subjunctive Present,—see Lesson 26.

EXERCISE III.

1. Do not speak to the waiter. 2. Reply to his letter by return (of post). 3. Let-us-invite our neighbours. 4. Fill the glasses. 5. Do not wait-for the train. 6. Look-at these pictures; are they not pretty ? 7. Do not punish the little boy. 8. Don't sell your books. 9. Shut the window, if you please. 10. Do not spend more than five francs. 11. Cut some bread, if you please. 12. Do not bring your umbrella.

---

59. WHAT ? WHICH ? are translated **quel** ? etc., if followed by the Verb TO BE and a Noun (see also paragraphs 34 and 39) ; as,

What **is** your OPINION ?	Quelle **est** votre OPINION ?
Which **are** their FRIENDS ?	Quels **sont** leurs AMIS ?
What **will be** the PRICE ?	Quel **sera** le PRIX ?

60. WHICH ? WHICH ONE (or ONES) ? followed by OF are translated THE WHICH (**lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles**) :

WHICH (ONE) of these ladies ?	**Laquelle** de ces dames ?
WHICH (ONES) of these men sing ?	**Lesquels** de ces hommes chantent ?

EXERCISE IV.

1. What will be his position[1] ? 2. What will be their expenses[2] ? 3. What is her name ? 4. Which is your house ? 5. Which are your friends ? 6. What are their addresses ? 7. Which is his sister ? 8. What are your ideas[3] ? 9. Which of these children have gained[4] the prizes[5] ? 10. Which of your daughters is singing ? 11. Which of the books is there ?

---

1 position, 2 dépense, 3 idée, 4 to gain, gagner, 5 prix.

PRON,—1 po-zee-se-*ong*, 2 deh-pah*ngss*, 3 e-deh, 4 gähn-yeh, 5 pree.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

L'entendez-vous sonner ?	Do you hear it striking ?
Oui, il sonne neuf heures.*	Yes, it is striking nine o'clock.
Non, c'est quatre heures.	No, that is four o'clock.
N'est-ce pas deux heures ?	Is that not two o'clock ?
Non, il est déjà trois heures.	No, it is already three o'clock.
avoir faim,[1] avoir soif.[2]	(to) be hungry, (to) be thirsty.
N'ont-ils pas faim ?	Are they not hungry ?
Si, et ils ont soif aussi.	Yes, and they are thirsty too.
Vous aurez soif dans une heure, mais vous n'aurez pas faim.	You will be thirsty in an hour, but you will not be hungry.

*or neuf heures sonnent (pron. : ne*r* v'er sonn). 1 fam*q* : 2 so'ähf.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

116.

1. Qui nous invitera ? 2. Que lui répondrez-vous ? 3. Ils habiteront à Paris à l'avenir (at the future=in future). 4. Où nous attendrez-vous ? 5. Ne sera-t-elle pas trop fatiguée ? 6. Nous aurons plus de temps demain. 7. Choisirez-vous ma couleur ou la sienne? 8. Elle sera ici dans cinq minutes.

117.

1. Fermez la porte. 2. Ouvrez (open) la fenêtre. 3. N'attendons pas. 4. Ne dépensez pas tout (all) votre argent. 5. Ne perdez pas la lettre. 6. Ne fumez pas dans la chambre. 7. Ayez la bonté.[1] 8. Soyez[2] le bienvenu.[2] 9. Ne soyez pas en[3] retard.[3] 10. N'ayez pas peur.[4] 11. Soyons prêts.[5] 12. Ayons du courage. 13. Ayez pitié.

118.

1. Let us close the window. 2. Do not break the glass. 3. Reply to your father. 4. Do not sell this ring. 5. Let us wear our black hats. 6. Fill the pen. 7. Wait for your friend. 8. Choose the day. 9. Let us finish the lesson. 10. Let us give back the books to the lady. 11. Do not pay more than ten francs. 12. Copy this letter, if you please.

119.

1. What is your name ? 2. Which is your house ? 3. Which are your letters ? 4. What is the date ? 5. What are your expenses ? 6. What will be my position ? 7. Which is the street where he lives ? 8. Which are your gloves ? 9. Which of your friends ? 10. Which of these letters ? 11. Which (plural) of these ladies ? 12. Which (plural) of these gentlemen ? 13. Which of those children has won ? 14. Which of these ladies is singing ? 15. Which of those men are winning ?

1 kindness ; 2 be the (=you are) welcome ; 3 in delay=late ; 4 fear ; 5 ready.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

61. The CONDITIONAL of ALL VERBS is formed by changing the Terminations of the FUTURE to

ais, ais, ait ; ions, iez, aient.

The Stems of the Future and Conditional are therefore always the same.

I should give	**je donnerais**	we should give	**nous donnerions**
thou wouldst give	**tu donnerais**	you would give	**vous donneriez**
he would give	**il donnerait**	they would give	**ils donneraient**

PRON.—sh*er* donn-*er*-ray, tEE donn-*er*-ray, ill donn-*er*-ray ;
noo donn-*er*-re-o*ng*, voo donn-*er*-re-eh, ill donn-*er*-ray.

QUESTIONS and NEGATIONS are formed in the usual way :

he would not be	il ne serait pas	would he not sell?	ne vendrait-il pas?
would they have?	auraient-ils?	should we finish?	finirions-nous?

EXERCISE I.

1. We should forget his name. 2. He would be there in[1] time.[1] 3. I should not light the fire. 4. They would not lose the way. 5. Would you finish your work[2] before[3] the evening[4]? 6. They would not have the time. 7. She would be alone.[5] 8. We should break the window. 9. They would not be at[6] home.[6] 10. Would you have knocked[7] at the door?

1 à temps, 2 travail, 3 avant, 4 soir, 5 seul, 6 à la maison, 7 frapper.

PRON.—1 ăh tah*ng*, 2 trăh-**vah'**e, 3 ăh-vah*ng*, 4 so'ahr, 5 **serl**, 6 ăh lăh may-zo*ng*, 7 frăh-peh.

62. WHO, WHOM, WHICH, THAT, when referring to a preceding word, are called RELATIVE PRONOUNS ; thus,

Subject.—WHO, WHICH, THAT **qui**

Object.—WHOM, WHICH, THAT **que** (**qu'** before a Vowel)

qui is used if the Verb comes immediately after these words in English ; **que** is used if there is another word between. PRON.—kee, k*er*.

EXERCISE II.

1. The lady who spoke to you is my niece. 2. The gentleman whom you saw[1] yesterday[2] is her uncle. 3. The house that he sold to you is very good. 4. The letter which is on the table is for your friend. 5. The newspapers that are here are French. 6. The bird that is in this cage[3] does not sing. 7. The pens which we have are very bad.

1=have seen, vu, 2 hier, 3 cage. PRON.—1 vEE, 2 e-air, 3 kăh**sh**.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

avoir raison,[1] tort,[1] peur,[2] honte,[2] chaud,[3] froid.[3]	(to) be right, wrong, afraid, ashamed, warm, cold.
Qui a raison ?	Who is right ?
Vous avez tort.	You are wrong.
N'a-t-il pas froid ?	Is he not cold ?
Non, au contraire,[4] il a chaud.	No, on the contrary, he is warm.
J'aurais honte.	I should be ashamed.
N'aura-t-elle pas peur ?	Will she not be afraid ?
Les dames auraient froid.	The ladies would be cold.

1 ray-zo*ng* (reason), tor ; 2 **per**, ho*ngt* (fear, shame) ; 3 shoh, fro'ăh ; 4 ko*ng*-trair.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

120.

1. je ne serais pas ; ne serais-tu pas ? il ne serait pas ; 2. ne serions-nous pas ? vous ne seriez pas, ne seraient-ils pas ? 3. n'aurais-je pas ? *or* est-ce que je n'aurais pas ? tu n'aurais pas, n'aurait-elle pas ? 4. nous n'aurions pas, n'auriez-vous pas ? ils n'auraient pas.

1. I should be, wouldst thou be ? he would not be, would she not be ? 2. we should be, would you not be ? they would not be, would they (fem.) be ? 3. I should not have, thou wouldst have, would he have ? she would not have ; 4. should we have ? you would not have, would they have ?

121.

1. ne donnerais-je pas ? tu ne donnerais pas, ne finirait-il pas ? 2. nous ne fumerions pas, ne perdriez-vous pas ? elles n'obéiraient pas ; 3. je ne donnerais pas, ne rencontrerais-tu pas ? elle remplirait ; 4. descendrions-nous ? vous ne rendriez pas ; ne fermeraient-ils pas ?

1. I should carry, wouldst thou light ? he would not find, would she not copy ? 2. we should spend, would you meet, they would not invite, would they (fem.) not speak ? 3. I should not obey, would he choose ? she would not punish ; 4. we should not sell, would you wait ? they would give back, would they not reply ?

122.

1. l'oiseau qui chante ; 2. l'homme qui parle ; 3. les livres que vous avez ; 4. les hommes qui fument ; 5. l'argent qu'il dépense ; 6. les tableaux que vous regardez ; 7. le train qu'il attend ; 8. les enfants qui n'obéissent pas.

1. the boy who is singing ; 2. the prices which you pay ; 3. the colour that you are choosing ; 4. the books which you are giving back ; 5. the work that we are finishing ; 6. the books which are here ; 7. the men who are selling ; 8. the neighbours who are living there.

63. WHOM, WHICH, THAT, may be omitted in English (when Object), but must always be expressed in French ; as,

The books you are looking for (*or* THAT you are looking for) are here.	Les livres **que** vous cherchez sont ici.
The pipe he is smoking (*or* WHICH he is smoking) is very large.	La pipe **qu'**il fume est très grande.

EXERCISE III.

1. The man you saw is there. 2. The boys you meet are my nephews. 3. The horses they are selling are very old. 4. The pictures we are looking at are very pretty. 5. The shoes they are selling are good. 6. The things we shall return to them are on the table.

---

64. The PAST PARTICIPLE always takes the same Gender and Number as its object when it FOLLOWS the Object in French. This occurs in three kinds of sentences :

(*a*) In Questions beginning with WHICH, WHAT, followed by a Noun.

WHICH HOUSE have you bought ?	QUELLE MAISON avez-vous achetée ?
WHAT PICTURES did he sell ?	QUELS TABLEAUX a-t-il vendus ?
WHICH LADIES did they meet ?	QUELLES DAMES ont-ils rencontrées ?

(*b*) After the Relative Pronoun **que** (**qu'**).

the pipe that I lighted	la pipe QUE j'ai allumée
the boys WHOM you saw	les garçons QUE vous avez vus
the letters WHICH they lost	les lettres QU'ils ont perdues

(*c*) After the Personal Pronouns given in paragraph 42, unless they mean : TO me, TO us, TO him, etc.

We met HER in the street.	Nous L'avons rencontrée dans la rue.
Did they not expect YOU (m. plur.) ?	Ne VOUS ont-ils pas attendus ?
I did not see YOU (fem. sing.).	Je ne VOUS ai pas vue.
Did you not lose THEM ? (=pens)	Ne LES avez-vous pas perdues ?
She saw US (masc.) yesterday.	Elle NOUS a vus hier.
BUT ;—He gave (*to*) us the money.	Il nous a *donné* l'argent.

In the above examples, the Object is printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Which page have you read ? 2. I have found the postage stamps (that) you lost. 3. The postman brought three letters for you ; have you received them ? 4. What animals did you see ? 5. Is the water which he brought you warm ? 6. His sister is very pretty ; have you not seen her ?

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Quel âge[1] avez-vous ?	How old are you ?
J'ai vingt[2] ans.[2]	I am twenty (years old).
Quel âge a son fils[3] ? (*or* Quel âge son fils a-t-il ?)	How old is his son ?
Il a dix ans.	He is ten (years old).
Quel est votre âge ?	What is your age ?
J'ai quarante ans.	I am forty years old.
Quel est l'âge de votre fille ?	What is the age of your daughter?
Elle a dix ans.	She is ten years old.

1 ah**sh** ; 2 v*ang* t'ah*ng* ; 3 fiss.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

123.

1. Garçon, apportez à cette dame une tasse de café. 2. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas vendu votre maison ? 3. Mes dépenses sont trop grandes. 4. Voilà une bonne idée. 5. Il a une très belle position. 6. N'avez-vous pas perdu votre parapluie ? 7. Serez-vous à temps à la gare ? 8. Je lui parlerai demain.

124.

1. Do not speak to these boys. 2. Let-us-give some money to the woman. 3. Will you wait-for me ? 4. They do not reply to our letters. 5. Why will you not finish your lessons to-day ? 6. Which one of these books will you choose ? 7. Is your brother as tall as you ? 8. These birds do not sing so well (bien) as yours. 9. She has gained more than three prizes.

125.

1. Quelles dames avez-vous invitées ? 2. Voici vos plumes ; je les ai trouvées sur la table. 3. Les garçons que vous avez choisis habitent dans cette rue. 4. Quels noms avez-vous vus sur le papier? 5. Voilà la dame que nous avons rencontrée hier.

6. I should speak to her. 7. They would not wait for us. 8. Would you finish it before to-morrow ? 9. They would not be there. 10. I shall not have (the) time to-morrow, 11. Do not wait for us more than an hour.

126.

1. Où est l'argent que vous avez trouvé ? 2. Voici les chaises que j'ai achetées. 3. Où sont les lettres qu'elle a reçues ? 4. L'oiseau qui chante est dans la cage. 5. Les échantillons qu'il nous a envoyés sont très jolis. 6. Les romans qu'elle a lus sont très intéressants. 7. La bague qu'il nous a vendue est très jolie.

8. The river which we saw is very large. 9. The trees which are in the garden are very high. 10. The wine you bought is very good. 11. The gentleman who is speaking is German. 12. The workmen who are in your house are very active. 13. There is the umbrella I lost yesterday.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

65. The IMPERFECT (or PAST) TENSE of ALL VERBS is formed by adding to the STEM : **ais, ais, ait ; ions, iez, aient.**

I was giving	**je donnais**	we were giving	**nous donnions**
thou wast giving	**tu donnais**	you were giving	**vous donniez**
he was giving	**il donnait**	they were giving	**ils donnaient**

PRON.—donn-ay, donn-ay, donn-ay ; donn-e-o*ng*, donn-e-eh, donn-ay.

Verbs ending in **ir** take **iss** before the above terminations ; **avoir** adds them to **av**, and **être** to **ét**. Examples :

I was selling	**je vendais**	I was finishing	**je finissais**
I had	**j'avais**	I was	**j'étais**

PRON.—sh*e*r vah*ng*-day, sh*ă*h-vay, sh*e*r fe-niss-ay, sh*e*h-tay.

EXERCISE I. (on the Imperfect).

1. I was-giving a lesson to-him. 2. She had* two sisters. 3. They were* alone.[1] 4. She was finishing the dress[2] for that lady. 5. They were-listening-to[3] the music.[4] 6. We were-waiting-for the train. 7. She was speaking to us. 8. You were smoking a cigar. 9. They had* the samples. 10. We were* at home. 11. I was filling my pipe.

1 seul, 2 robe, 3 écouter, 4 musique. 1 se*r*l, 2 rob, 3 eh-koo-teh, 4 mEE-zick.

66. The Imperfect Tense means 'I used to give, he used to sell,' etc., as well as 'I was giving, he was selling.' Therefore, 'I gave, he sold,' etc., when meaning 'I used to give, he used to sell,' etc., must be rendered by the IMPERFECT Tense.

She used to speak to me.	Elle me parlait.
They (fem.) used to obey us.	Elles nous obéissaient.
Were you not listening to them ?	Ne les écoutiez-vous pas ?
He smoked too much formerly.	Il fumait trop autrefois.

EXERCISE II. (on the Imperfect).

1. They used to play[1] every day. 2. She was tearing[2] the papers. 3. We used to study[3] (the) French[b] together.[3a] 4. They were going[5] to the market[6] with their baskets.[7] 5. Were they not playing at (-the) cards[8] yesterday evening ? 6. She won[9] always, and I lost all[10] my money. 7. He was finishing my dress. 8. They used not to succeed[11] in these things. 9. They were* not here. 10. We had* a little house. 11. Was* she not very pretty ? 12. They had* not (the) time.

1 jouer, 2 déchirer, 3 étudier, 4 ensemble, 5 aller, 6 marché, 7 panier, 8 cartes, 9 gagner, 10 tout, 11 réussir. PRON.—1 sh*oo*-eh, 2 deh-shee-reh, 3 eh-tEE-de-eh, 4 ah*ng*-sah*ng*-bl, 5 ăh-leh, 6 mahr-sheh, 7 păh-ne-eh, 8 kahrt, 9 gähn-yeh, 10 too, 11 reh-EE-seer.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Ma sœur a[1] trente ans.	My sister is thirty years old.
Il n'avait pas peur.	He was not afraid.
Nous avions tort.	We were wrong.
De quoi parlait-elle ?	What was she speaking of ?
Vous avez bien[2] raison.	You are quite (=well) right.
Combien[3] a-t-il dépensé ?	How much has he spent ?
Il a dépensé tout son argent.	He has spent all his money.
A qui l'ont-ils montré ?	Whom have they shown it to ?
Il est arrivé hier matin.	He (is) arrived yesterday morn-
Nous ne serions pas à temps.	We should not be in time. [ing.
Qu'a-t-il dit cette fois ?	What did he say this time[4] ?

1 *or* est âgée de ; 2 be-*ang* ; 3 ko*ng*-be-*ang* ; 4 =occasion.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

127.

1. N'avais-je pas ? *or* est-ce que je n'avais pas ? tu n'avais pas, n'avait-il pas ? 2. nous n'avions pas, n'aviez-vous pas ? elles n'avaient pas ; 3. je n'étais pas, étais-tu ? elle n'était pas ; 4. n'étions-nous pas ? vous étiez, ils n'étaient pas.

1. I had,* hadst thou ? he had not ; 2. we had, had you ? had they (fem.) not ? 3. I was not, wast thou ? was she not ? 4. we were not, were you not ? they were not.

128.

1. N'oubliais-je pas ? *or* est-ce que je n'oubliais pas ? tu ne descendais pas, ne réussissait-il pas ? 2. nous chantions, ne correspondiez-vous pas ? ils ne réussissaient pas.

1. I was tearing, wast thou not waiting for ? he was finishing ; 2. we were copying ; were you not succeeding ? they used-to-descend ; 3. I used-to-lend ; she did not succeed† ; did they not correspond† ? 4. we were-looking-at, were you not playing ? they (fem.) were not succeeding.

129.

1. Qui déchirait ces lettres ? 2. Ils ne réussissaient pas. 3. Le panier n'était pas là. 4. Ils marchaient ensemble tout le temps. 5. Nous copiions‡ la liste. 6. N'avaient-ils pas perdu le chemin ? 7. Elle était seule à la maison. 8. Elles étaient très fatiguées.

1. She was filling the basket with (de) flowers. 2. Were you at the market yesterday ? 3. They used always to lose. 4. Were they not playing together ? 5. She used to study more than you. 6. Had he not succeeded ? 7. The ladies were speaking to the gentlemen. 8. Were they not corresponding with their friends ? 9. He used to spend all his money. 10. They were finishing our clothes.

* HAD, WAS, WERE, are generally rendered by the Imperfect, and must be so rendered in this exercise. † To be translated by the Imperfect. ‡ The first i belongs to the Stem, the second i to the Termination.

67. WHICH and WHOM after a PREPOSITION (see paragraph 35) are translated by THE WHICH, thus :

lequel, laquelle. lesquels, lesquelles. PRON.—ler-kell, etc.

After a Preposition, WHOM can also be rendered by **qui.**

WHOM and WHICH are in such cases RELATIVE Pronouns, as they do not ask a question.

the house IN WHICH we live	la maison **dans laquelle** nous habitons
the man WITH WHOM she was dancing	l'homme **avec lequel** (*or* avec qui) elle dansait

EXERCISE III.

1. The book in which he was studying is a French grammar.[1] 2. The train by which she arrives[2] is always late. 3. The lady with whom we were dancing[4] yesterday is not here. 4. The girls for whom you bought the shoes. 5. The envelope[5] on which he wrote the address. 6. The man by[6] whom he sent the money.

1 grammaire, 2 arriver, 3 en retard, 4 danser, 5 enveloppe, 6 par.

PRON.—1 grăh-mair, 2 ăhr-ree-veh, 3 ah*ng* rer-tahr, 4 dah*ng*-seh, 5 ah*ng*-ver-lop, 6 păhr.

68. OF WHOM, OF WHICH (when Relative) are often translated by **dont** instead of **de qui**, or **duquel,* de laquelle, desquels,*** etc.

the ladies OF WHOM you were speaking	les dames **dont** (*or* de qui *or* desquelles) vous parliez
the book OF WHICH he forgot the title	le livre **dont** il a oublié le titre
the samples OF WHICH he was speaking	les échantillons **dont** il parlait

*All such words beginning with **le** or **les** are contracted with **de** and **à** as usual,—see paragraphs 22, 25.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Did you let[1] the rooms of which we were speaking ? 2. Where is the list[2] from which he was copying the names[3] ? 3. There is the man to whom I gave it. 4. The fire of which we heard[4] was very serious.[5] 5. We were speaking of our garden and not[6] of yours. 6. We lent it to our friends and not[6] to theirs. 7. To which one of these men did you send it ? 8. Of which (plur.) of these girls were you speaking ? 9. Did you give it to our waiter or to his ? 10. Have they heard[7] it from my daughter or from hers ?

1 louer, 2 liste, 3 nom, 4 = have heard speak, 5 sérieux, 6 non *or* non pas, 7 = learnt, appris. PRON.—1 loo-eh, 2 list, 3 no*ng*, 5 seh-re-*er*, 6 no*ng*, no*ng* păh, 7 ăh-pree.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Il arrivera le dix-huit août.	He will arrive (on*) the 18th (of*) August.
Quel jour arriverons-nous ?	What day shall we arrive ?
Vendredi, le seize novembre.	(On) Friday, Nov. 16th.
Avez-vous soif ?	Are you thirsty ?
Non, mais j'ai faim.	No, but I am hungry.
Et moi aussi.	So am I (=and I also).
N'ont-ils pas faim ?	Are they not hungry ?
Dix heures sonnaient.	Ten o'clock was striking.
Savez-vous quelle heure il est ?	Do you know what time it is ?

* see Note on page 57.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

130.

1. Pourquoi déchiriez-vous la robe ? 2. Il ne nous écoutait pas. 3. Il gagne toujours aux cartes. 4. Les soldats marchaient le long de (along) cette rue. 5. Ils ne réussiront pas. 6. Avez-vous acheté ce panier de pommes au marché ? 7. Étudions nos leçons ensemble. 8. Jouiez-vous dans le jardin ?

131.

1. the room in which ; 2. the man to whom ; 3. the soldiers of whom ; 4. the chairs on which; 5. the ladies to whom ; 6. the fire at which ; 7. the wives of whom ; 8. the streets through (=by) which ; 9. the letter in which ; 10. the uncle of whom ; 11. the basket in which ; 12. the friend to whom.

132.

I HAD, I WAS, etc., are generally translated by **j'avais** and **j'étais**, etc., not by the Perfect Tense (I HAVE HAD, I HAVE BEEN, etc.).

1. she had not, I was not, were you ? 2. they were not, had you ? was she not ? 3. had I not ? he was not ; were we not ? 4. was I ? had they not ? you were not ; 5. I had, thou wast, had she ? it was not ; 6. we were, had you ? they (fem.) were not.

133.

1. Have you read the book of which we were speaking ? 2. Who is the gentleman to whom you have sent it ? 3. Where are the baskets in which we brought them ? 4. There is the lady to whom I lent my dictionary, 5. To which one of these boys did you give it ? 6. Of which (plur.) of these flowers were you speaking ? 7. We sent the address to his brother and to yours. 8. Have you received it from our friends or from theirs ? 9. Here is the grammar of which I was speaking.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON LESSONS 12 TO 15.

1.

1. Here is a fine street. 2. She wears a black[1] hat. 3. There are your husband and your brother. 4. What a small foot she has! 5. Have you any matches? 6. Yes, but I have not any tobacco.[2] 7. Is he as industrious[3] as you? 8. He is much more active than we. 9. This officer is the tallest in his regiment. 10. We have bought more than six pounds[4] of sugar.[5] 11. She is as pretty as her sister. 12. This lesson is less difficult[6] than yours.

2.

1. I shall have finished in two hours. 2. He will be there before the evening. 3. We shall not have (the) time. 4. I shall speak to them. 5. They will not reply to our letter. 6. We shall be there to-morrow morning.[7] 7. The ladies were absent. 8. Who will-wait-for him? 9. Where will you sell the postage-stamps? 10. I shall gain the first prize. 11. Speak more quickly.[8] 12. Do not spend all your money.

3.

1. Were you quite[9] alone? 2. Why did you not drink this water? 3. It was too hot. 4. Was this wine good? 5. Yes, it was very good. 6. They will not finish before nine o'clock. 7. We shall not reply to them. 8. You will tear it. 9. She will not accept it. 10. He did not reply to us. 11. We shall pay his account[10] to-morrow. 12. She was-looking-for her friends.

4.

1. What was his name? 2. Which are our neighbours? 3. Which one of these dogs will you sell? 4. Do not speak so fast.[8] 5. Shut the doors and (the) windows. 6. Do not finish the dress to-day. 7. Do not smoke here, if[11] you please.[11] 8. Which are your houses? 9. What will be the price? 10. Let us have (some) courage. 11. Have the kindness.[12] 12. Do not be late.[13]

5.

1. He answered by return of post. 2. They were-waiting-for him in this room. 3. I have not seen his handwriting. 4. Have you not forgotten our address? 5. We did not see the fire. 6. At what time did you receive the letter? 7. Why did she not give-back the money to-him? 8. There-is his daughter.

---

1 noir; 2 tabac; 3 travailleur *or* laborieux; 4 livre (fem.); 5 sucre; 6 difficile; 7 matin; 8 vite; 9 tout; 10 compte (**masc.**); 11 s'il vous plaît; 12 bonté; 13 en retard (in delay). PRON.—1 no'ăhr; 2 tăh-băh; 3 trăh-vah'e-**yer**, lăh-bo-re-**er**; 4 leevr; 5 SEE-kr; 6 diff-e-sill; 7 măh-t*ang*; 8 vitt; 9 too; 10 k*ongt*; 11 sill voo play; 12 bo*ng*-teh; 13 ah*ng* *rer*-tahr.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON THE VARIOUS TENSES.

6.

1. I am, I was (Imperfect Tense), I shall be, I should be ; 2. is he ? was he ? will he be ? would he be ? 3. we are not, we were not, we shall not be, we should not be ; 4. are you not ? were you not ? will they not be ? would they not be ?

7.

1. she has, she had (Imperfect), she will have, she would have ; 2. have you ? had you ? will you have ? would you have ? 3. we have not, we had not, we shall not have, we should not have ; 4. have they not ? had they not ? will he not have ?

8.

1. we are copying, we were copying, we shall copy, we should copy ; 2. does he shut ? was he shutting ? will he shut ? would he shut ? would the sister shut ? 3. I do not find, I was not finding, I shall not find, I should not find ; 4. does that man work (=that man works he) ? was that man working ? will that man work ? would that man work ? 5. shut the door.

9.

1. he sells, he does not sell ; does he sell ? does he not sell ? 2. I was corresponding, I was not corresponding ; was I losing ? was I not losing ? 3. they will wait, they will not wait ; will they wait ? will they not wait ? 4. we should lose, we should not lose ; should we lose ? should we not lose ? 5. wait here ; do not wait.

10.

1. you are finishing, you were finishing, you will finish, you would finish ; 2. will she choose ? would she choose ? was she choosing ? is she choosing ? 3. they do not fill, they would not fill, the boys used not to obey ; will not the boys obey ? 4. fill the pen ; do not fill it (masc.) ; 5. let us wait here ; do not lose it.

11.

1. she will not obey ; was she obeying ? would she not obey ? 2. I am filling ; the sister was not filling ; were you not finishing ? 3. they would not choose ; shall we not finish ? I do not choose ; 4. will he obey ? the boys were not obeying ; I am choosing ; would you finish ?

12.

1. She was copying a letter. 2. I shall copy the names. 3. What are you copying ? 4. We should not copy the list. 5. I am-waiting-for the train. 6. What was he selling ? 7. Will they not correspond with you ? 8. You would not lose it. 9. We shall finish it to-morrow.

SIXTEENTH LESSON.

69. The PRESENT PARTICIPLE is formed by adding **ant** to the STEM; Verbs ending in **ir** take **iss** before the **ant**; as,

giving, **donnant** | selling, **vendant** | finishing, **finissant**

IRREGULAR: having, **ayant** being, **étant**

PRON.—donn-ah*ng*, vah*ng*-dah*ng*, fe-niss-ah*ng*, ay-yah*ng*, eh-tah*ng*.

NOTE.—The INFINITIVE is used in French instead of the PRESENT PARTICIPLE after any Preposition, **en** (in, on, while) excepted; as,

WITHOUT PAYING it	**sans le payer**
AFTER speaking=after having spoken	**après avoir parlé**
BUT: WHILE SMOKING his pipe	**en fumant sa pipe**
ON MEETING their friends	**en rencontrant leurs amis**

EXERCISE I.

1. in speaking to his friend; 2. on returning the parcel; 3. in finishing the dress; 4. without replying to the letter; 5. after writing (translate: after having written); 6. I have the pleasure[1] of informing[2] you; 7. for having lost the money; 8. while looking-for the street; 9. without copying the letter; 10. in lighting the gas[3]; 11. having lost the way; 12. in obeying (to-)you; 13. for having sold; 14. on hearing the noise; 15. without studying his lessons.

1 plaisir, 2 informer, 3 gaz. PRON.—1 play-zeer, 2 a*ng*-for-meh, 3 gahz.

70. THIS, THAT, not followed by a Noun, are translated thus:

THIS **ceci** (*ser*-se), THAT **cela** (*ser*-lah); **ça** (sah) is a contraction of **cela**.

ce (or **c'** before a vowel) is generally used instead of **ceci** or **cela**, if connected with a tense of TO BE,—see paragraphs 74, 75.

What is the price of THIS?	**Quel est le prix de ceci?**
Did you buy THAT?	**Avez-vous acheté cela?**
THIS will be easy.	**Ce sera facile.**
Is THAT not difficult?	**N'est-ce pas difficile?**

EXERCISE II.

1. Give this to your brother. 2. That costs[1] more than six shillings.[2] 3. Why did you not choose that? 4. This is the best colour. 5. Was that not stupid[3]? 6. This is too dear.[4] 7. That will be nice. 8. Do not show[5] (to-)him this. 9. That is too good. 10. This smokes too-much.[6] 11. Will that not be difficult? 12. This was not easy.

1 coûter, 2 schelling, 3 stupide, 4 cher, 5 montrer, 6 too much, trop.

PRON.—1 koo-teh, 2 sher-la*ng*, 3 stEE-pid, 4 shair, 5 mo*ng*-treh, 6 tro.

71. The PAST DEFINITE* of Verbs ending in **er** is formed by adding to the Stem the terminations printed in thick type below:

I gave	je donn**ai**	we gave	nous donn**âmes**
thou gavest	tu donn**as**	you gave	vous donn**âtes**
he gave	il donn**a**	they gave	ils donn**èrent**

PRON.—donn-eh, donn-ah, donn-ah ; donn-ahm, donn-aht, donn-air.

Note that the terminations of the Singular are like those of **j'ai, tu as, il a.**

*This Tense is rarely used in conversation, but is frequently met with in reading. Students should continue to translate the PAST by the PERFECT or IMPERFECT (see pars. 21 and 66), except in the three Exercises below.

EXERCISE III. (on the Past Definite).

1. he spoke ; 2. I did not copy ; 3. didst thou close ? 4. we accepted ; 5. did you forget ? 6. they cut ; 7. we found ; 8. they did not give ; 9. did you not meet ? 10. we closed the door ; 11. they did not pay the account ; 12. he looked-at me.

72. The PAST DEFINITE of Verbs ending in **re** and **ir** is formed by adding to the Stem **is, is, it ; imes, ites, irent,** thus :

I SOLD, etc.		I FINISHED, etc.	
je vend**is**	nous vend**îmes**	je fin**is**	nous fin**îmes**
tu vend**is**	vous vend**îtes**	tu fin**is**	vous fin**îtes**
il vend**it**	ils vend**irent**	il fin**it**	ils fin**irent**

PRON.—Sing. vah*ng*-dee, fin-ee ; Plur. vah*ng*-deem, vah*ng*-deet, vah*ng*-deer.

Note that the Terminations of the Singular are like those of the Present of Verbs in **ir** ; the terminations of the Plural are the same as those of Verbs in **er**, the vowel being changed into **i.**

EXERCISE IV. (on the Past Definite).

1. we finished ; 2. he did not sell ; 3. I obeyed ; 4. we lost ; 5. they replied ; 6. did you choose ? 7. she gave back ; 8. I filled ; 9. you descended ; 10. they did not succeed.

73. The PAST DEFINITES of **avoir** and **être** have the same terminations as the **re** and **ir** Verbs, except that **i** is changed into **u :**

I HAD, etc.		I WAS, etc.	
j'eus	nous eûmes	je fus	nous fûmes
tu eus	vous eûtes	tu fus	vous fûtes
il eut	ils eurent	il fut	ils furent

PRON.—sheE, teE eE, ill eE ; noo z'eEm, voo z'eEt, ill z'eEr.
Singular : fEE ; Plural : fEEm, fEEt, fEEr.

EXERCISE V. (on the Past Definite).

1. I was ; 2. he had ; 3. we were ; 4. they had ; 5. they (fem.) were ; 6. we had ; 7. were you ? 8. hadst thou not ? 9. I had not ; 10. he was not ; 11. they were not ; 12. had they not ?

74. THIS, THAT, THESE and THOSE are all translated by **ce** (**c'**) if connected with a tense of TO BE and a Noun or Pronoun; as,

THAT (*or* this) will be your room.	**Ce sera votre chambre.**
THESE (*or* those) are my friends.	**Ce sont mes amis.**
IS THIS (*or* that) not your dog?	**N'est-ce pas votre chien?**
THAT (*or* this) was yours.	**C'était le vôtre.**

PRON.—**c'est**, say; **est-ce?** ess? **ce sont**, *ser song*; **sont-ce?** *songss?* **c'était, c'étaient**, seh-tay; **était-ce?** **étaient-ce?** eh-tace?

EXERCISE VI.

1. This is my hat. 2. Is this your chair? 3. These are my gloves. 4. Those are not his horses. 5. Is this not your ticket? 6. Was that our music? 7. Will that be your place? 8. That was our regiment. 9. Is this not his shop[1]? 10. Are those not their rings[2]? 11. What songs[3] were those?

1 boutique, 2 bague, 3 chanson. PRON. 1 boo-teek, 2 bähg, 3 shah*ng*-*song*.

75. IT is generally translated by **ce** unless referring to a Noun just mentioned (see par. 23). HE, SHE, THEY are also rendered by **ce** if used with the Verb TO BE and a Noun or Pronoun.

IT is not easy.	**Ce n'est pas facile.**
IS HE a German?	**Est-ce un Allemand?**
THEY are Spaniards.	**Ce sont des Espagnols.**

PRON.—ähll-mah*ng*, ess-pähn-yol.

EXERCISE VII.

1. It was her husband. 2. Are they your gloves?. 3. It will not be his place. 4. It is good. 5. They are (some) Germans. 6. Is he a Spaniard? 7. Was it nice? 8. They are not (some) Frenchmen.

76. All the Pronouns mentioned in paragraph 42 follow a Verb in the Imperative, unless the Verb is in the Negative.

When following the Verb, these Pronouns are connected with it by a hyphen; and **me** and **te**, when following the Verb, are changed into **moi** and **toi**.

sell them	vendez-**les**	do not sell them	ne **les** vendez pas
accept it	acceptez-**le**	do not accept it	ne l'acceptez pas
speak to me	parlez-**moi**	do not speak to me	ne **me** parlez pas

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Give him the book. 2. Show us the way. 3. Lend them the money. 4. Return the letters to us. 5. Speak to me this evening. 6. Do not accept it. 7. Let us speak to them. 8. Do not give her the ring. 9. Do not sell them. 10. Reply to me. 11. Do not reply to them. 12. Do not forget us.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Que vous a-t-il dit ?	What did he say to you ?
Je n'ai pas compris[1] sa question.	I did not understand his question.
Que lui avez-vous répondu ?	What did you answer him ?
Où l'avez-vous trouvé ? [livres.	Where did you find it ?
Je l'ai trouvé dans un de ces	I found it in one of these books.
Qui avez-vous rencontré ce matin ?	Whom did you meet this morning ?
C'était le mari de ma cousine.[2]	It was my cousin's husband.
Pourquoi ne m'a-t-il pas écrit ?	Why has he not written to me ?

1 kong-pree ; 2 koo-zeen.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

134.

1. En me regardant. 2. Ils ne nous répondirent pas. 3. En fumant sa pipe. 4. Après avoir mangé.[1] 5. Il arriva le soir. 6. En passant le couteau. 7. Il me donna deux schellings pour avoir trouvé son chien. 8. Il nous répondit sans tourner[2] la tête. 9. En remplissant son verre. 10. Les Français rendirent les navires.[3] 11. Le roi visita la ville. 12. Nous avons le plaisir de vous informer.

1 eaten ; 2 (to) turn ; 3 ship.

135 (on the PAST DEFINITE).

1. she succeeded, did they succeed ? 2. we copied, did he not copy ? 3. I did not sell, you sold, did the man sell ? 4. you did not pass, the soldiers passed, did not the boy pass ? 5. did they have ? I had not ; 6. were you not ? we were, thou wast not ; 7. he gave, she replied, he did not obey ; 8. I had, I was, I closed, I gave back, I filled ; 9. they had, they were, they spoke, they lost, they chose.

136.

1. while choosing the colour ; 2. without cutting the string ; 3. not being in (=to) time ; 4. after having lighted the fire ; 5. Who gave you this ? 6. Do not lend him that. 7. That is not our opinion. 8. This will be very difficult without copying it. 9. It would be too late. 10. This will not cost much. 11. Are these your gloves ? 12. They are my neighbours. 13. Where are our hats ? They are not here. 14. That finishes well.

137.

1. Was it not his place ? 2. Were they your samples ? 3. This is not my handwriting. 4. Show it to your friend. 5. Do not give her the parcel. 6. Let us finish it. 7. Do not lose them. 8. Send it to this address. 9. Show me your ring. 10. Do not show him the pictures. 11. Do not forget me.

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The Irregular Verbs are easily learnt, their Terminations (except sometimes in the Present Tense) **being quite Regular.** Example :

77. INFINITIVE : (to) SEE, **voir**

PRES. PARTICIPLE : seeing, **voyant** | PAST PARTICIPLE : seen, **vu**

PRES. TENSE : I see, etc., je **vois**, *etc. | PAST DEF. : I saw, etc., je **vis**, etc.

FUTURE : I shall see, etc., je **verrai**, etc.

PRON.—vo'ahr, vo'ah-yah*ng*, VEE, *sher* vo'ah, *sher* vee, *sher* vair-eh.

*If the first person ends in **s**, the second also ends in **s**, and the third in **t**.

The above is all that need be learnt, if attention is paid to the three important rules given at the foot of this page.

FULL CONJUGATION FOR REFERENCE.

PRESENT. I see	IMPERFECT. I was seeing	PAST DEFINITE. I saw	FUTURE. I shall see	CONDITIONAL. I should see
je vois	voyais	vis	verrai	verrais
tu vois	voyais	vis	verras	verrais
il voit	voyait	vit	verra	verrait
nous voyons†	voyions	vîmes	verrons	verrions
vous voyez†	voyiez	vîtes	verrez	verriez
ils voient	voyaient	virent	verront	verraient

IMPERATIVE : let us see, voyons ; see, voyez ; see (thou), vois.

†**i** is always changed to **y** before a sounded syllable.

EXERCISE I.

1. Do you see that man ? 2. I shall see you to-morrow. 3. I saw him last[1] week[1]. 4. Have you seen (par. 64) them ? 5. They saw (past def.) the boat.[2] 6. They do not see us. 7. On[3] seeing that. 8. After having seen him. 9. We used-to-see them every day. 10. I should see them, if[4] they were there.

1 la semaine dernière, 2 bateau (masc.), 3 en, 4 si (s' before **il** or **ils**, **si** before **elle**). PRON.—1 lăh ser-mane dair-ne-air, 2 băh-toh, 3 ah*ng*, 4 se.

RULES FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

I. The Terminations are always regular, except in the PRESENT TENSE.

II. The Stems of the IMPERFECT, the IMPERATIVE, and the PLURAL of the PRESENT, are the same as that of the PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

III. The Stems of the FUTURE and CONDITIONAL are always alike.

From these Rules it follows that the PARTICIPLES, the PRESENT TENSE, and the FUTURE and PAST DEFINITE Stems, are all that need be learnt.

78. THIS, THAT, meaning THIS ONE, THAT ONE, are translated thus:

THIS ONE	celui-ci	celle-ci	THESE	ceux-ci	celles-ci
THAT ONE	celui-là	celle-là	THOSE	ceux-là	celles-là

PRON.—ser-lwe-se, sell-se ; ser-lwe-lah, sell-lah ; ser-se, sell-se, etc.

These Pronouns always refer to a NOUN MENTIONED JUST PREVIOUSLY, with which they agree in Gender ; as,

This house and THAT.	Cette maison-ci et **celle-là**.
These horses or THOSE.	Ces chevaux-ci ou **ceux-là**.
Here are two watches ; will you have THIS ONE or THAT ONE?	Voici deux montres ; voulez-vous **celle-ci** ou **celle-là** ?

79. **-ci** (here), **-là** (there) may be added to the Noun to make a distinction between THIS and THAT, THESE and THOSE.

THIS man and THAT woman	**cet** homme-**ci** et **cette** femme-**là**
THESE boys or THOSE girls	**ces** garçons-**ci** ou **ces** filles-**là**

EXERCISE II.

1. Did you buy these books or those ? 2. What is the price of these watches ? 3. These (f.) cost a hundred francs,[1] and those two hundred francs. 4. I did not find your key, but this one. 5. This bottle is full,[2] and that (one) is empty.[3] 6. Here are several[4] pieces[5] of money ; these are English and those are French. 7. Will[6] you have[6] these gloves or those ?

1 franc, 2 plein, 3 vide, 4 plusieurs, 5 pièce, 6 voulez-vous ?
PRON. 1 frah*ng*, 2 pla*ng*, 3 veed, 4 plEE-ze-**er**, 4 pe-ess, 6 voo-leh voo ?

80. Expressions like 'his father's,' 'their friends',' must be translated by : that (*or* those) of his father, that (*or* those) of their friends.

My umbrella or MY BROTHER'S.	Mon parapluie ou **celui de mon frère.**
Your remarks and YOUR FRIENDS'.	Vos observations et **celles de vos** [amis.

1. THE ONE is translated like THAT-ONE. 2. **ci** and **là** are left off before Relative Pronouns (paragraph 62), or before **de** meaning OF.

This lady and THE ONE who wrote.	Cette dame et **celle** qui a écrit.
These children and THOSE OF whom we were speaking.	Ces enfants et **ceux de** qui (*or* ceux dont) nous parlions.

EXERCISE III.

1. Is this your room or your sister's ? 2. He brought my gun and Henry's.[1] 3. We fetched[2] your umbrellas, but not (non) those gentlemen's. 4. Our garden is larger than our neighbour's. 5. These pictures are finer than those we saw yesterday. 6. Is this your car or your cousin's[3] (fem.) ?

1 Henri, 2 chercher, 3 cousine. 1 ha*hng*-re, 2 shair-sheh, 3 koo-zeen.

81. INFINITIVE : (to) READ, lire

PRES. PARTICIPLE : reading, **lisant** | PAST PARTICIPLE : read, **lu**
PRON. leer, lee-zah*ng*, LEE

PRES. TENSE : Singular—I read, je **lis*** Plural—we read, nous **lisons**
Rule I.—The Stem of the Plural of the Present is the same as that of the Present Participle.

IMPERFECT : I was reading, je **lisais** | PAST DEFINITE : I read, je **lus**
Rule II.—The Stem of the Imperfect is the same as that of the Present Participle.

FUTURE : I shall read, je **lirai** CONDITIONAL : I should read, je **lirais**
Rule III.—The Future and Conditional have always the same stem.

IMPERATIVE : read, **lisez** ; let us read, **lisons** (Familiar Form : read, **lis**)
Rule IV.—The Imperative is the same as the Present, without **vous**, **nous**, and **tu**.

The rules on page 74 are repeated here singly. It suffices to learn the part of the Verb printed in thick type, to conjugate the Verb in full, thus :

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE.	FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.
je lis*	lisais	lus	lirai	lirais
tu lis	lisais	lus	liras	lirais
il lit	lisait	lut	lira	lirait
nous lisons	lisions	lûmes	lirons	lirions
vous lisez	lisiez	lûtes	lirez	liriez
ils lisent	lisaient	lurent	liront	liraient

*If the first person ends in **s**, the second ends in **s**, and the third in **t**.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Have you read this story[1] ? 2. Not[2] yet,[2] I am reading this one. 3. Will you read the one (that) I was reading ? 4. Read this book or Henry's. 5. Let us read his letters and his uncle's. 6. In which book were you reading ? 7. In the one which is on the table. 8. Would you read my answer[3] or my friend's ? 9. I shall read the one which is here. 10. These pens are better than those which he brought (par. 64).

1 histoire, 2 pas encore, 3 réponse.
PRON.—1 iss-to'ahr, 2 pah z'ah*ng*-kor, 3 reh-po*ngs*.

82. The Verbs formed from lire are conjugated in the same way :

(to) elect, **élire** (to) re-elect, **ré-élire** (to) read again, **relire**

EXERCISE V.

1. We shall elect a mayor.[1] 2. He was re-elected our Member[2] of Parliament.[2] 3. I was reading the letter again. 4. We shall not read the story again. 5. Who has been elected ? 6. On reading it again. 7. Without being elected.

1 maire, 2 député. PRON.—1 mair, 2 deh-PEE-teh.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Laquelle de ces montres est la meilleure ?	Which of these watches is the best ?
Celle que vous avez dans la main. [voulez-vous ?	The one that you have in your (=the) hand. [you have ?
Lesquelles de ces cigarettes	Which of these cigarettes will
Celles qui sont ici.	Those which are here.
À quelle heure avez-vous allumé le feu ? [et demie.	At what time did you light the fire ?
Je pense qu'il était sept heures	I think it was half past seven.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

138.

1. Lequel de ces romans avez-vous lu ? Celui-ci ou celui-là ? 2. A-t-elle accepté votre cadeau[1] ou celui de votre cousin ? 3. N'a-t-il pas amené (brought) ses chiens et ceux de son voisin ? 4. Je vous verrai demain soir à huit heures un quart. 5. Ne l'oubliez pas, je vous attendrai.

1 cadeau, present, gift.

139.

1. I do not see, she did not see (past def.) ; 2. they used-to-see, let us see ; 3. on seeing us, after having seen them (par. 64) ; 4. we shall see them. I should not see it ; 5. we see them, they do not see us ; 6. have you not seen her (par. 64) ? do you see them ? 7. we should see her, they saw (past. def.) it.

140.

1. this account or that ? 2. these flowers and those ; 3. this girl or that ; 4. these bottles and those ; 5. these hats or those ; 6. this glass and that one ; 7. these chairs and those tables ; 8. these pens or those pencils ; 9. this postman or that one ; 10. at this station or (at) that one ; 11. with these knives or with those.

141.

1. our house and our neighbour's ; 2. her uncle or her cousin's ; 3. my shoes and my friend's ; 4. his hands and Henry's ; 5. our postage stamps and our friends' ; 6. my car or our neighbours' ; 7. my stick and the one that he has ; 8. your ticket or the one which I bought ; 9. our cigars or those which you smoke ; 10. their boots and those that you are wearing ; 11. to your regiment or to the one (which is) in our town ; 12. her dress or her sister's.

142.

1. I am reading, he does not read ; 2. we were reading, they used to read ; 3. they read (past def.) it, he did not read (past def.) it, we did not read (past def.) them ; 4. I shall not read it, will he not read it ? 5. we should not read it, would they not read the books ? 6. let us read it, do not read his letter ; 7. in reading it (fem.) ; after having read it ; 8. have they read it ?

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

83. THAT WHICH, and WHAT meaning THAT WHICH, are translated: **ce qui** when SUBJECT, and **ce que (ce qu')** when OBJECT of a Verb.

THAT WHICH and WHAT are generally OBJECT; but they are SUBJECT if followed immediately by the Verb in English.

I know WHAT you said.	Je sais **ce que** vous avez dit.
This is WHAT he has done.	C'est **ce qu'**il a fait.
THAT WHICH is on the table is mine.	**Ce qui** est sur la table est à moi

EXERCISE I.

1. Did he show you what we found? 2. She gave us what she bought. 3. That which you said is not right.[1] 4. That which is on the table is yours.[2] 5. All[3] that[3] he said is not true.[4] 6. I[5] know[5] what he has done.[6] 7. That is not what I saw. 8. I do not know what is in this box.[7]

1 juste, 2 à vous, 3 tout ce que, 4 vrai, 5 je sais, 6 fait, 7 boîte.

PRON.—1 **sh**EEst, 2 ăh voo, 3 too ser ker *or* tooss ker, 4 vray, 5 **sh**er say, 6 fay, 7 bo'ăht.

Numbers will be used in future instead of the names of the Tenses, thus:

1. Infinitive. 2. Present Participle. 3. Past Participle. 4. Present. 5. Imperfect. 6. Past Definite. 7. Future. 8. Conditional. 9. Imperative.

84. 1. (to) WRITE, **écrire**

As explained on pages 74 and 76, if the parts printed in thick type are learned, the whole Verb is mastered.

2. writing, **écrivant**	3. written, **écrit**
4. I write, etc., **j'écris** tu écris, il écrit	4. we write, etc., **nous écrivons** vous écrivez, ils écrivent
5. I was writing, etc., j'écrivais, etc.	6. I wrote, etc., **j'écrivis**, etc.
7. I shall write, etc., j'écrirai, etc.	8. I should write, etc., j'écrirais, etc.
9. write, écrivez — let us write, écrivons (Familiar form: write, écris)	

PRON.—1 eh-kreer, 2 eh-kre-vah*ng*, 3 eh-kree, 4 **sh**eh-kree, noo z'eh-kre-vo*ng*, 5 **sh**eh-kre-vay, 6 **sh**eh-kre-vee, 7 **sh**eh-kre-reh, 8 **sh**eh-kre-ray, 9 eh-kre-veh, eh-kre-vo*ng*.

EXERCISE II.

1. I am writing what you are dictating.[1] 2. Why did you not write to them? 3. I shall write several letters after (the) dinner.[2] 4. He wrote (past def.) his name on a piece[3] of paper. 5. Was she not writing in her room?

1 dicter, 2 dîner, 3 morceau. PRON.—1 dick-teh, 2 dee-neh, 3 mor-soh.

85. If the PERSONAL PRONOUNS (par. 42) are not the Subject or Object of a Verb, they are called DISJUNCTIVE, and translated thus :

I, me	**moi**	we, us	**nous**
thou, thee	**toi**	you, you	**vous**
he, him	**lui**	they, them (m.)	**eux**
she, her	**elle**	they, them (f.)	**elles**

PRON.—mo'ăh, to'ăh, lwe, ell ; noo, voo, *er*, ell.

These Disjunctive Pronouns are used principally—

1. after Prepositions, 2. in Comparisons, 3. if standing alone ; as,

for me, **pour moi**	from him, **de lui**
he is taller THAN I	il est plus grand que **moi**
you and I, **vous et moi**	he and they, **lui et eux**

4. if the Verb used in English is not expressed in French, as in the following examples :

Who is there ? I AM.	Qui est là ? **Moi.**
Who has spoken ? THEY HAVE.	Qui a parlé ? **Eux.**
Whom have you seen ? HIM.	Qui avez-vous vu ? **Lui.**

EXERCISE III.

1. Have you anything[1] for him ? 2. I have received it from you. 3. We shall not continue[2] without them. 4. Who was singing ? She [was]. 5. Who is passing before[3] the house ? He [is]. 6. Who showed the town[4] to your friends ? I [did]. 7. Is he speaking of her ? 8. Have you received the money from them (masc.) ? 9. She is not so old[5] as he. 10. We are richer than they. 11. My friend and I. 12. He and they (fem.).

1 quelque chose, 2 continuer, 3 devant, 4 ville, 5 âgé.

PRON.—1 kell-k*er* shohz, 2 k*ong*-tee-nEE-eh, 3 d*er*-vah*ng*, 4 vill, 5 ah-**sh**eh.

86. **moi, lui, eux,** etc., are used after **ce** and a tense of TO BE, as :

it is I	c'est **moi**	it is not WE	ce n'est pas **nous**
was it HE ?	était-ce **lui** ?	was it not YOU ?	n'était-ce pas **vous** ?
is it THEY ?	est-ce **eux** ?	it is THEY	ce **sont eux**

* In the Third Person Plural, **sont** is used, except in Questions.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Who is there ? It is I. 2. Was it not you ? No, it was she. 3. It will be he. 4. It is not they (fem.). 5. It is not I. 6. It is your brother. 7. No, it was not he. 8. Is it not they ? 9. It is Henry. 10. Was it William[1] ? 11. Is it Mary[2] ?

1 Guillaume, 2 Marie. PRON.—1 ghe-yohm (GH like G in 'go'), 2 mah-re.

87. MINE, HIS, etc., are generally translated by **à moi, à lui,** etc., after TO BE, if it has the meaning of "to belong to,' thus :

This hat is MINE (=to me).	Ce chapeau est **à moi.**
Those umbrellas are THEIRS.	Ces parapluies sont **à eux.**

à is also used in sentences like :

This record is LOUISA'S.	Ce disque est à **Louise.**
Is this pony WILLIAM'S ?	Ce poney est-il à **Guillaume?**

EXERCISE V.

1. This money is mine. 2. Those pencils are not yours ; they are Henry's. 3. Are not these ponies[1] ours ? 4. No, they are theirs. 5. This purse[2] is William's. 6. Are these pears[3] Mary's ? 7. Is this plate[4] mine ? 8. No, it is that lady's.

1 poney, 2 porte-monnaie (**masc.**), 3 poire, 4 assiette.
PRON.—1 po-nay, 2 port-monn-ay, 3 po'ahr, 4 ăh-se-ett.

88. 1. (to) SAY, (to) TELL, **dire**

2. saying, **disant**	3. said, **dit**
4. I say, etc., **je dis**	4. we say, nous **disons**
tu dis, il dit	vous **DITES,** ils disent
5. I was saying, etc., je disais, etc.	6. I said, etc., je **dis,** etc.
7. I shall say, etc., je dirai, etc.	8. I should say, etc., je dirais, etc.

9. say, **dites** let us say, disons (say thou, dis)

PRON.—1 deer, 2 de-zah*ng*, 3 dee, 4 dee, de-z*ong*, ditt, deez, 5 de-zay, 6 dee, 7 de-reh, 8 de-ray, 9 ditt.

EXERCISE VI.

1. He used-to-say that. 2. They will say so.[1] 3. I should not say so.[1] 4. What did you say to him ? 5. Tell her what I said. 6. You do not say what they replied to you. 7. I shall tell you something to-morrow. 8. Tell me your name, if[2] you please.[2] 9. He only[3] said (past def.) yes. 10. What were you saying just[4] now[4] ?

1 so=it, le, 2 s'il vous plaît, 3 only=not...but, ne...que, 4 tout à l'heure.
PRON.—1 le*r*, 2 sill voo play, 3 ne*r*...ke*r*, 4 too t'ah **ler.**

89. All Verbs formed from **dire** are conjugated in the same way.

The 2nd Person Plural Present, however, ends in **sez.** Example :
(to) contradict, **contredire** ; you contradict, **vous contredisez**

Exception : (to) curse, **maudire,** which doubles the **s** in the Present Participle **maudissant,** and in the parts of the Verb formed from the Present Participle (see Rule II., page 74).

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Est-il chez[1] le libraire ?	Is he at the bookseller's ?
Non, mais je crois qu'il est chez le pharmacien.	No, but I believe that he is at the chemist's.
Avez-vous été chez le dentiste aujourd'hui ?	Have you been to the dentist's to-day ?
Oui, et aussi chez le médecin, mais il n'était pas chez[1] lui.	Yes, and also to the doctor's, but he was not at home.
Quand serez-vous chez vous la semaine prochaine ?	When will you be at home next week ?

1 **chez** (sheh) means 'at the house of.'

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

143.

1. Ce qui est bon est généralement[1] cher ; mais ce qui est cher n'est pas toujours bon. 2. Ce qui m'empêche[2] de[3] sortir,[3] c'est la maladie[4] de mon père. 3. Ce que j'ai dans ce porte-monnaie est à lui. 4. Tout ce qu'ils disent est très invraisemblable.[5] 5. Qui a été au concert avec vous ? Lui. 6. Ne sont-ce pas les messieurs que nous avons rencontrés la semaine dernière ?

144.

1. what he says ; 2. that which is here ; 3. without them (masc.) ; 4. who has written ? I have ; 5. they and you ; 6. is it not she ? 7. it is not Louisa.

8. we are writing, were you writing ? 9. I shall not write, she would not write ; 10. write, let us write ; 11. they wrote (past def.), has she written ? 12. she does not write, are you not writing ?

145.

1. on him ; 2. without them ; 3. for her ; 4. under us ; 5. smaller than they ; 6. later than he ; 7. as tired as we ; 8. he and I ; 9. who is smoking ? he is ; 10. it is not she ; 11. was it not you ?

12. he says, he was not saying, did he say ? she said (past def.) ; 13. will he say ? would she not say ? tell (to) him, do not tell (to) him ; 14. I do not say, they used to say, did you not say ? they said (past def.) ; 15. will you tell him ? we should tell them, do not speak to her.

146.

1. The paper is mine. 2. Is this watch his ? 3. This plate is hers. 4. Those ponies are ours. 5. This purse is William's. 6. No, it is Mary's. 7. Are those pears Henry's ? 8. Did they tell you some (=any) thing ? 9. Tell us, if you please, what they answered. 10. I do not know ; I have forgotten it.

1 generally, sheh-neh-răhl-mah*ng* ; 2 prevents, ah*ng*-paish ; 3 from going out, de*r* sor-teer ; 4 illness, măh-lăh-de ; 5 unlikely, *ang*-vray-sah*ng*-blăh-bl.

NINETEENTH LESSON.

90. 1. (to) TAKE, **prendre**

2. taking, **prenant**	3. taken, **pris**
4. I take, etc., **je prends** / tu prends, il prend	4. we take, nous **prenons** / vous prenez, ils prennent
5. I was taking, etc., je prenais, etc.	6. I took, etc., je **pris**, etc.
7. I shall take, etc., je **prendrai**	8. I should take, je prendrais

9. take, prenez — let us take, prenons — take (thou), prends

PRON.—1 prah*ng*dr, 2 pre*r*-nah*ng*, 3 pree, 4 prah*ng*, pre*r*-no*ng*, pre*r*-neh, prenn, 5 pre*r*-nay, 6 pree, 7 prah*ng*-dreh, 8 prah*ng*-dray.

91. The principal DERIVATIVES of **prendre** are the following:

(to) learn, **apprendre**	(to) understand, **comprendre**
„ surprise, **surprendre**	„ undertake, **entreprendre**

EXERCISE I.

1. He does not understand your question.[1] 2. Why have you not learnt your lessons? 3. Take a seat.[2] 4. I shall not undertake it. 5. Does[3] that surprise you? 6. He took (past def.) his hat. 7. Do you understand me? 8. He does not take any tea.[4] 9. We shall surprise them to-morrow morning. 10. What[3] are you learning? (the) French or (the) German? 11. At what time do you take your bath[5]? 12. Take this money.

1 question, 2 siège (**m.**), 3 est-ce que, see page 48, 4 thé (m.), 5 bain.
PRON.—1 kess-te-o*ng*, 2 se-ay**sh**, 3 ess ke*r*, 4 teh, 5 ba*ng*.

92. ADVERBS are formed in French by adding **ment** to the Adjective, which ending corresponds to the English LY.

If the adjective does not end in a vowel, **ment** is added to the FEMININE form.

polite, **poli** politely, **poliment**	rare, **rare** rarely, **rarement**
happy, **heureux** (fem. heureuse) happily, **heureusement**	

EXERCISE II.

1. She writes politely. 2. They talk (=speak) wisely.[1] 3. We are walking slowly.[2] 4. We rarely[3] see them. 5. She answered (past def.) proudly.[4] 6. I shall work[5] actively.[6] 7. Write it carefully.[7] 8. Fortunately[8] he was there. 9. He passed (past def.) us rapidly.[9]

1 wise, sage, 2 slow, lent, 3 rare, rare, 4 proud, fier ; fem. fière, 5 travailler, 6 active, actif : fem. active, 7 careful, soigneux ; fem. soigneuse, 8=happily, 9 rapid, rapide. PRON.—1 sah**sh**, 2 lah*ng*, 3 rahr, 4 fe-air, 5 träh-vah'e-yeh, 6 ähck-tiff, 7 so'ähn-y*er*, 9 räh-pid.

93. The following words, called Adverbs of Quantity, take **de** (or **d'**) after them if followed by a Noun :

1. **assez**	enough	5. **moins**	less
2. **autant**	as much, as many	6. **peu**	little
3. **beaucoup**	much, many	7. **plus**	more
4. **combien**	how much, how many	8. **trop**	too much, too many

PRON.—1 ähss-eh, 2 oh-tah*ng*, 3 boh-koo, 4 ko*ng*-be-a*ng*, 5 mo'a*ng*, 6 **per**, 7 plee, 8 tro.

We have ENOUGH time.	Nous avons **assez de** temps.
HOW MANY rings has she ?	**Combien de** bagues a-t-elle ?
They have TOO MUCH money.	Ils ont **trop d'**argent.

EXERCISE III.

1. Has he copied as many pages as I ? 2. How much sugar did you put[1] in my coffee ? 3. Do you eat[2] more meat than he ? 4. I have not enough paper for that. 5. She has put too much salt in the soup.[3] 6. We have less money than they. 7. Have you many friends in this town ? 8. Give me a little bread. 9. That has given me a[4] great deal[4] of trouble.[5] 10. How many children have they ?

1 mis, 2 manger, 3 soupe, 4=much, 5 peine.
PRON.—1 mee, 2 mah*ng*-sheh, 3 soop, 5 pane.

94. **1. (to) SEND, envoyer**

This Verb is quite regular except in the Stem of the FUTURE and CONDITIONAL, thus :

2. sending, envoyant | 3. sent, envoyé | 4. I send, etc., j'envoie*
tu envoies, il envoie ; nous envoyons, vous envoyez, ils envoient
5. I was sending, etc., j'envoyais, etc. | 6. I sent, etc., j'envoyai, etc.
7. I shall send, etc., **j'enverrai**, etc. | 8. I should send, etc., j'enverrais, etc.
9. send, envoyez let us send, envoyons (send thou, envoie)

*y is changed to i whenever no sound follows.

renvoyer (to send back), is of course conjugated in the same way.

PRON. 1 and 3 ah*ng*-vo'ăh-yeh, 2 ah*ng*-vo'ăh-yah*ng*, 4 Singular and third person Plural : ah*ng*-vo'ăh ; ah*ng*-vo'ăh-yo*ng*, etc. 7 shah*ng*-vair-eh.

EXERCISE IV.

1. We are sending a parcel to Paris. 2. When[1] will you send back my umbrella ? 3. Did you send the tickets to the hotel ? 4. I should send it back at[2] once.[2] 5. Send us your account as[3] soon as[3] possible.[4] 6. Do not send the things back. 7. Will he send it by (the) post[5] ?

1 quand, 2 tout de suite, 3 aussitôt que, 4 possible, 5 poste.
PRON.—1 kah*ng*, 2 too der switt, 3 oh-se-toh ker, 4 poss-eebl, 5 posst.

95. Most French Adverbs are placed immediately after the Verb :

She closes the door GENTLY. | Elle ferme **doucement** la porte.

1. Adverbs never come between the Subject and the Verb as in English.

He RARELY reads the newspaper. | Il lit **rarement** le journal.

2. Most Adverbs come before the Past Participle in Compound Tenses.

They have sung WELL. | Ils ont **bien** chanté.

3. **aujourd'hui, hier, demain** ; adverbs of place (**ici, là**, etc.) and adverbs consisting of more than one word follow the Past Participle.

We have seen him TO-DAY. | Nous l'avons vu **aujourd'hui.**

I replied to their letter AT ONCE. | J'ai répondu à leur lettre **tout de suite.**

EXERCISE V.

1. This young-lady[1] learns her lessons well.[2] 2. We always take coffee[3] after (the) dinner. 3. The boys have often[4] seen it. 4. We received a letter from him yesterday. 5. I shall decline[5] the invitation[6] politely. 6. She often sings those songs. 7. My friends have dined[7] already.[8] 8. Has the postman been here this morning ? 9. They sent it by return.

1 demoiselle, 2 bien, 3 café, 4 souvent, 5 refuser, 6 invitation, 7 dîner, 8 déjà. PRON.—1 de*r*-mo'ăh-zell, 2 be-a*ng*, 3 kăh-feh, 4 soo-vah*ng*, 5 re*r*-fEE-zeh, 6 a*ng*-ve-tah-se-o*ng*, 7 dee-neh, 8 deh-**shăh**.

96. Sometimes two of the Pronouns in par. 42 occur in one sentence. Both, of course, are placed BEFORE the Verb, **le** or **la** or **l'** or **les** following the other pronoun ; as,

I return IT TO YOU. | Je **vous le** rends.

He does not show IT (f.) TO ME. | Il ne **me la** montre pas.

Do you not give THEM TO US ? | Ne **nous les** donnez-vous pas ?

97. **lui** and **leur**, however, come even after **le, la, les** ; as,

We give IT TO THEM. | Nous **le leur** donnons.

Did you not sell THEM to her ? | Ne **les lui** avez-vous pas vendus ?

In the IMPERATIVE their position is as in English.

Lend THEM TO ME. | Prêtez-**les-moi.**

EXERCISE VI.

1. Have you the newspaper ? No, our neighbour has not given it back to me. 2. I shall not show them to him. 3. We shall not give it (fem.) to them. 4. Send it to her. 5. Have they sold them to us ? 6. Lend me your knife. 7. I lent it to your friend, but he did not give it back to me. 8. Why did you sell them to her ? 9. Bring them to me.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Combien de chevaux a-t-il ?	How many horses has he ?
Je crois qu'il en[1] a trois.	I believe (that) he has three.
Combien avez-vous payé votre chapeau ?	How much did you pay for[2] your hat ?
Je l'ai payé dix francs.	I paid ten francs for[2] it.
Combien de pages avez-vous lues ?	How many pages have you read ?
J'en ai lu trente ce matin.	I have read thirty this morning.
Qu'avez-vous appris par cœur ?	What have you learnt by heart ?
J'ai appris ce que vous m'avez dit d'apprendre.	I have learnt what you told me to learn.

1 **en** (ah*ng*), OF IT, OF THEM, must be used in French when the Noun is not expressed ; 2 FOR in 'pay for' is not translated.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

147.

The French given here is the Masculine form of the Adjective.

1. correctly, correct ; 2. prettily, joli ; 3. frankly, franc[1] (fem., franche[2]) ; 4. rarely, rare ; 5. truly, vrai ; 6. secretly, secret[3] (fem., secrète[4] ; 7. falsely, faux[5] (f., fausse[6]) ; 8. sweetly, doux[7] (f., douce[8]) ; 9. rapidly ; 10. politely ; 11. happily, heureux[9] (fem., heureuse[10]).

12. I am taking, thou art not learning, does he not surprise ? 13. we understand, do you not undertake ? they do not take ; 14. I was learning, she used to surprise, were they not understanding ? 15. we shall undertake, will you take ? they will not learn.

148.

1. enough money ; 2. too many children ; 3. how much time ? 4. many friends ; 5. more room (place) ; 6. less butter ; 7. little bread ; 8. as many houses ; 9. how many stamps ? 10. too much noise ; 11. a great deal of (=much of) ink ; 12. little water.

13. he is sending, she was sending, we shall send ; 14. they would send back, send it back, I am sending it ; 15. do you send ? did you send ? were you not sending ? 16. they are sending, were you not sending ? will you not send to them ?

149.

1. He always smokes cigars. 2. We have often seen him. 3. Have you been there ? 4. They found it at once. 5. I sent it by return of (the) post. 6. They had already written the letter.

7. give it to me, do not give it to me, I shall send them to her, will she not send it to us ? 8. lend it to him, do not lend them to her ; I shall show it to you, will you not show them to us ? 9. did you return them to me ? I returned them to her, will you bring it to me ? we shall not bring them to you.

PRON.—1 frah*ng* ; 2 frah*ng*sh ; 3 ser-kray ; 4 ser-krate ; 5 foh ; 6 fohss ; 7 doo ; 8 dooss ; 9 *er*-rer ; 10 *er*-rerz.

TWENTIETH LESSON.

98. If the IMPERATIVE is used negatively, the Pronouns PRECEDE the Verb in the usual order, thus :

Give IT TO ME.	Donnez-**le-moi**.
Do not give IT TO ME.	Ne **me le** donnez pas.
Lend THEM TO HER.	Prêtez-**les-lui**.
Do not lend THEM TO HER.	Ne **les lui** prêtez pas.

moi if coming before the Verb is changed into **me**.

EXERCISE I.

1. Here are the matches ; give them to him. 2. This is my address ; do not show it to them. 3. There is a knife ; do not lend it to her. 4. Is this his purse ? give it to him. 5. I lent him some money, but he did not return it to me.

99. 1. (to) DO *or* (to) MAKE, **faire**

2. doing *or* making, **faisant**	3. done *or* made, **fait**
4. I make *or* I do, etc., je **fais** tu fais, il fait	4. we make *or* do, nous faisons vous **FAITES**, ils **FONT**
5. I was making *or* doing, je faisais	6. I made *or* did, je **fis**
7. I shall make *or* do, je **ferai**	8. I should make, je ferais

9. make, faites let us make, faisons (make thou, fais)

PRON.—1 fair, 2 fer-zah*ung*, 3 fay. 4 Sing. fay ; Plur. fer-zo*ng*, fate, fo*ng*, 5 fer-zay, 6 fee, 7 fer-reh, 8 fer-ray, 9 fate, fer-zo*ng*, fay.

EXERCISE II.

1. What are you doing ? 2. I am doing what you told me. 3. You are always doing the same[1] thing. 4. What has he done this morning ? 5. Let us do something[2] else.[2] 6. What was he doing ? 7. Have you done that ? 8. I shall not do it. 9. Would you do that ? 10. These children are making too much noise. 11. Do it at once. 12. We were doing our lessons.[3] 13. How many mistakes[4] have you made (par. 64) ?

1 même, 2 autre chose *or* quelque chose d'autre, 3 leçon (f.) *or* devoir, 4 faute. PRON.—1 maim, 2 oh-tr shohz, kell-ke*r* shohz doh-tr, 3 le*r*-so*ng*, de*r*-vo'ăhr, 4 foht.

100. EACH and EVERY followed by a Noun are translated **chaque**.

EACH ONE, EVERY ONE are translated **chacun**, fem. **chacune**, according to the Noun they refer to. PRON.—shăhck, shăhck-*un*g, shăhck-EEn.

EACH, when meaning EACH ONE, is **chacun**.

EACH lady **chaque** dame	EVERY boy **chaque garçon**
EACH of these ladies	**chacune** de ces dames

101. 1. (to) RECEIVE, **recevoir**

2. receiving, **recevant**
4. I receive, etc., je **reçois**
tu reçois, il reçoit
5. I was receiving, je recevais
7. I shall receive, je **recevrai**
3. received, **reçu**
4. we receive, nous **recevons**
vous recevez, ils **reçoivent**
6. I received, je **reçus**
8. I should receive, je recevrais
9. receive, recevez let us receive, recevons (receive thou, reçois)

PRON.—1 rer-ser-vo'ähr, 2 rer-ser-vah*ng*, 3 & 6 rer-sEE, 4 rer-so'äh, rer-ser-vo*ng*, rer-ser-veh, rer-so'ähv, 5 rer-ser-vay, 7 rer-ser-vreh, 8 rer-ser-vray.

EXERCISE III.

1. I receive a letter nearly[1] every day. 2. Each of those boys received a prize.[2] 3. You will receive an invitation from the mayor.[3] 4. Receive them politely. 5. Has he not received the money (which) we sent to him last week? 6. How many pounds have you received (par. 64) for this sum[4]? 7. The king[5] received (past def.) the deputation.[6] 8. They will not receive the parcel before[7] the[8] day after to-morrow.[8]

1 presque, 2 prix, 3 maire, 4 somme, 5 roi, 6 députation, 7 avant, 8 après-demain. PRON.—1 press-ker, 2 pree, 3 mair, 4 somm, 5 ro'äh, 6 deh-pEE-tah-se-*ong*, 7 äh-vah*ng*, 8 äh-pray der-ma*ng*.

102. All Verbs ending in **evoir** are conjugated like **devoir.**

The Verbs in **evoir** are frequently called the third regular Conjugation. But there are only seven of them in all; and besides **recevoir**, the only one of importance is **devoir**, TO OWE (**devoir** also means SHALL, OUGHT TO, MUST). The stem of **devoir** is the letter **D**.

1. (to) owe, **devoir** 2. owing, **devant** 3. owed, **dû***
4. I owe, etc., je **dois**, ils **doivent** 6. I owed, je **dus** 7. I shall owe, je **devrai**
*There is no accent in the Feminine and Plural forms (**due, dus, dues**).

FOR REFERENCE.—4. I owe, I am to, etc., je dois, tu dois, il doit; nous devons, vous devez, ils **doivent.** 5. I was owing, I was to, etc., je devais, etc.
8. I should owe, I ought to, etc., je devrais, etc.
9. owe, devez let us owe, devons (owe thou, dois)

EXERCISE IV.

1. How much do I owe you? 2. He owes me twenty francs. 3. You must* shut the door. 4. Shall* I pay his account[1]? 5. He must* do it. 6. You should* tell the truth.[2] 7. They do not owe him any money. 8. You must* not write to him. 9. Must* we not do our work[3]? 10. They must* not see him.

1 note (f.) *or* compte (**masc.**), 2 vérité, 3 travail.
PRON.—1 not, ko*ngt*, 2 veh-re-teh, 3 trăh-vah'e.

*translate MUST, SHALL, and SHOULD (meaning 'ought to') by **devoir**, thus:

shall I? must I? am I to? dois-je? (do'ah**sh**)	he must not, il ne doit pas
I should (=ought) not to, je ne devrais pas	you should, vous devriez

103. SOME and ANY, not followed by a Noun, are translated **en**, which is put BEFORE the Verb, like the Pronouns in par. 42.*

*Unless the Verb is Imperative Affirmative,—see par. 76.

Have you ANY cigarettes ?	Avez-vous des cigarettes ?
Yes, we have SOME.	Oui, nous **en** avons.

(*a*) **en** must be inserted in French, even if not expressed in English.

How many sisters have you ?	Combien de sœurs avez-vous ?
I have three (OF THEM).	J'**en** ai trois.

(*b*) OF IT, OF THEM, SOME (or ANY) OF IT or OF THEM, are also **en** :

Are you not speaking OF IT ?	N'**en** parlez-vous pas ?
Show us SOME OF THEM.	Montrez-nous-**en**.

EXERCISE V.

1. Here are some pears ; will[1] you have[1] any ? 2. There is the money ; I spent[2] a shilling of it. 3. He brought his sketches[3] ; he has shown me two (of them). 4. How many rings does she wear ? 5. She wears three. 6. What is the colour of it ? 7. What was the price of them ? 8. What did she say of them ? 9. Here is the pepper[4] ; I have taken some of it.

1 voulez-vous ? 2 dépenser, 3 croquis, 4 poivre (masc.).
PRON.—1 voo-leh voo, 2 deh-pah*ng*-seh, 3 kro-kee, 4 po'ăh-vr.

104. THERE, TO IT, TO THEM, IN IT, IN THEM, are translated by **y**, which is put before the Verb, like the Pronouns in par. 42.
(THERE, if pointing out a place, is translated **là**).

Is he THERE ? **Y** est-il ?	Add this TO IT. Ajoutez-**y** ceci.
We shall add this TO THEM.	Nous **y** ajouterons ceci.

1. **y** and **en** follow the other Pronouns which come before the Verb.
2. **en** is placed after **y**, if **y** and **en** occur together.

We shall send SOME THERE.	Nous **y en** enverrons.
Add some to it. Ajoutez-**y**-en.	Give me some. Donnez-m'**en**. (instead of 'moi en')

3. **y** must be added, when necessary to complete the sense.

Was he at the theatre ? Yes, he was.	Était-il au théâtre ? Oui, il **y** était.

EXERCISE VI.

1. Did you put any ink in it ? 2. Yes, I have put some in (it). 3. Have you been to Paris[1] ? 4. Yes, I have (been there). 5. Did you eat some apples ? 6. No, there are none (=it has not any of them there). 7. Have you put any oil[2] in the salad[3] ? 8. I shall add[4] some to it.

1 Paris, 2 huile, 3 salade, 4 ajouter.
PRON.—1 păh-re, 2 weel, 3 săh-lăhd, 4 ăh-**shoo-teh**.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Y[1] a-t-il[1] loin[2] d'ici au parc ?	Is it far from here to the park ?
Il y a à[3] peu près[3] dix minutes.	It is about ten minutes.
N'y a-t-il pas assez de place pour nous ?	Is there not sufficient room for us ?
Non, il n'y a de place que[4] pour quatre.	No, there is only room for four.
Combien[5] de temps[5] y a-t-il que Monsieur X est parti ?	How long is it since Mr. X. went ?
Il n'y a que cinq minutes.	It is only five minutes.

1 literally : there has it. PRON.—1 e ăh till ; 2 lo'*ang* ; 3 ăh *per* pray ; 4 **ne...que, only** ; 5 literally : how-much of time.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

150.

1. Ils étaient heureusement absents à ce moment. 2. Quand me renverrez-vous les journaux que je vous ai prêtés ? 3. Nous les renverrons sans faute demain matin. 4. A qui est ce parapluie ? 5. Il est à Guillaume. 6. N'est-il pas à vous ?

151.

1. sell it to me, do not sell it to me ; 2. show them to her, do not show them to her ; 3. let us give it back to them, do not let us give it back to them ; 4. give it to him, do not give it to him ; 5. each page, every picture ; 6. each of these chairs ; 7. every one of my books.

8. he makes it, he was doing, he has not done it, he will do it ; 9. we do not make, were you not doing it ? 10. we shall not do it, would you not do it ? 11. I do, thou wast not making, he did (past definite) ; 12. we shall not make, would you not make ? they have not made ; 13. make it, do not do it, let us make it, do not let us do it.

152.

1. We have spoken of it. 2. He will give me some. 3. I will send you some. 4. They do not speak of it. 5. Will you have some ?

6. I receive, he does not receive, we are receiving ; 7. do you not receive ? they receive, the ladies do not receive ; 8. I was receiving, she received (past definite), have you not received ? 9. we shall receive, would you receive ? do not receive them.

153 (use **devoir** throughout this Exercise).

1. I must speak to you. 2. Shall I shut the door ? 3. Should you not accompany him ? 4. We ought-to continue. 5. You must do it. 6. Shall I not (=am I not to) receive him ?

7. I do not owe, he will not owe, do not owe ; 8. shall I not ? he ought not to, you should ; 9. we used to owe, he will not owe, he owed ; 10. I do not owe this money. 11. Does he not owe you twenty francs ? 12. You must not speak to him.

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

105. 1. (to) DRINK, **boire**

2. drinking, **buvant**
3. drunk, **bu**
4. I drink *or* am drinking, je **bois**
4. we drink, nous **buvons**,
tu bois, il boit
vous buvez, ils **boivent**
5. I was drinking, je buvais
6. I drank, je **bus**
7. I shall drink, je boirai
8. I should drink, je boirais
9. drink, buvez
let us drink, buvons (drink thou, bois)

PRON.—1 bo'ăhr, 2 bEE-va*ng*, 3 and 6 bEE, 4 bo'ăh, bEE-vo*ng*, bEE-veh, bo'ăhv, 5 bEE-vay, 7 bo'ăh-reh, 8 bo'ăh-ray.

EXERCISE I.

1. I do not drink (any) beer. 2. They do not drink (any) wine. 3. She was drinking her coffee. 4. Do not drink this; it is not very good. 5. I shall not drink any of it. 6. Did you drink any? 7. We should drink tea and coffee.

106. THE WHOLE OF THE WHOLE OF THE is translated : ALL THE.

ALL { MASCULINE : Singular **tout**, Plural **tous** PRON.—too
FEMININE : „ **toute**, „ **toutes** toot

1. the whole, the whole of my, etc., tout **le**, tout **mon**, etc.

The whole town. Toute la ville.	All my friends. Tous mes amis.
The whole of the book. Tout le livre.	All the ladies. Toutes les dames.

2. ALL, referring to a Noun in the Plural mentioned just previously, is rendered by **tous** or **toutes**. (PRON.—tooss, toot)

Where are the ladies?	Où sont les dames?
All are in this room.	Toutes sont dans cette chambre.
Have you brought the glasses?	Avez-vous apporté les verres?
Yes, they are all here.	Oui, ils sont tous ici.

3. EVERYTHING, or ALL meaning 'everything,' is rendered by **tout**, which is invariable.

Everything is lost. Tout est perdu. | That is all. C'est tout.

EXERCISE II.

1. All these stamps are mine. 2. The whole house is full of smoke.[1] 3. Where are your friends? Are they all here? 4. Did you invite[2] the ladies? 5. Yes, I have written to all. 6. Have you found everything? 7. All his family[3] lives[4] in (=at) Paris. 8. They lost all their money. 9. That is all that (which) I have to ask you. 10. All these rules[5] are useful.[6] 11. Have you read the whole story[7]? 12. Is this all?

1 fumée, 2 inviter, 3 famille, 4 habiter, 5 règle, 6 utile, 7 histoire.
PRON.—1 FEE-meh, 2 a*ng*-ve-teh, 3 făh-**mee**'e, 4 ăh-be-teh, 5 raygl, 6 EE-till, 7 iss-to'ăhr.

107. 1. (to) BE WILLING TO or WANT TO, **vouloir**

2. being willing *or* wanting, **voulant**	3. been willing *or* wanted, **voulu**
4. I am willing *or* want, je **veux** tu veu**x**, il veut	4. we want, nous **voulons** vous voulez, ils **veulent**
5. I was willing, je voulais	6. I wanted, je **voulus**
7. I shall be willing, je **voudrai**	8. I should want, je voudrais

9. IMPERATIVE : **veuillez** (=will you kindly, be so good as to)

1 vool-währ, 2 voo-lah*ng*, 3 voo-lEE, 4 ve*r*, voo-lo*ng*, voo-leh, ve*r*l, 9 ve*r*'e-yeh

EXERCISE III.

1. He does not want to* sing. 2. Are you willing to* fetch it ? 3. She did not want to* learn it. 4. Kindly[1] tell me—. 5. I should be willing to* help[2] you. 6. Has he not been willing to* do it ? 7. Will you tell[3] a story to-us ? 8. They do not want to see us. 9. He will be willing to pay you. 10. Are they not willing to help us ?

1 veuillez, 2 aider, 3 raconter. PRON.—2 ay-deh, 3 răh-ko*ng*-teh.
* TO after any part of **vouloir** *or* **pouvoir** is not translated.

108. Adverbs of Negation always require **ne** before the Verb.

Do you NEVER sing ?	**Ne** chantez-vous **jamais**[1] ?
We have NOTHING for you.	Nous **n'**avons **rien**[1] pour vous.
I see NOBODY here.	Je **ne** vois **personne**[1] ici.

more literally : not sing you ever ? we not have anything for you,
I not see anybody here. 1. PRON.—shah-may, re-a*ng*, pair-sonn.

(*a*) If **personne, rien,** or **jamais** comes first, the **ne** still precedes the Verb.

NOBODY is here.	**Personne** n'est ici.
NEVER will I do that.	**Jamais** je ne ferai cela.

(*b*) Some more examples of Negations are :

She has ONLY two friends=She not has but two friends.	Elle **n'a que** deux amis.
We have NO MORE money.	Nous **n'**avons **plus** d'argent.
He drinks NEITHER wine NOR beer.	Il **ne** boit **ni** vin **ni** bière.

'Wine and beer' is '**du** vin et **de la bière**'; but **du, de l', de la** and **des** are omitted after **ni.**

EXERCISE IV.

1. He drinks nothing. 2. She never learns her lessons. 3. They had no more of it. 4. We were only three. 5. He is neither old[1] nor young. 6. I shall drink no more. 7. She has never seen me. 8. He eats neither meat[2] nor fish.[3]

1 vieux, 2 viande, 3 poisson (**m.**). 1 ve-e*r*, 2 ve-ah*ngd*, 3 po'ăh-so*ng*.

109. 1. (to) BE ABLE TO, (CAN), **pouvoir**

2. being able to, **pouvant**
4. I am able to *or* I can, je **peux** (*or* je **puis**), tu **peux**, il **peut**
5. I was able *or* could, je pouvais
7. I shall be able to, je **pourrai**
3. been able to, **pu**
4. we can, nous **pouvons** vous pouvez, ils **peuvent**
6. I was able to *or* could, je pus
8. I should be able to, je pourrais

PRON.—1 poo-vo'ähr, 2 poo-vah*ng*, 3 and 6 PEE, 4 pe*r*, pwe, pe*r*, pe*r*; poo-vo*ng*, poo-veh, pe*r*v, 5 poo-vay, 7 poor-reh, 8 poor-ray.

EXERCISE V.

1. I cannot speak to you to-day. 2. He was-able-to† do it as[1] well as[1] you. 3. I shall be able to* be there before[2] six o'clock. 4. Would you be able to* go there this afternoon[3]? 5. They cannot drink this tea, because[4] it is too strong.[5] 6. We were not able to* understand his question. 7. Have you not been able to* finish the letter? 8. I shall not be able to* return the things (the) next[6b] week.[a] 9. Can they not come?

1 aussi bien que (see par. 56), 2 avant, 3 après-midi (m. or f.), 4 parce que, 5 fort, 6 prochain. PRON.—1 oh-se be-a*ng* ke*r*, 2 äh-vah*ng*, 3 äh-pray me-de, 4 pährss ke*r*, 5 for, 6 pro-sha*ng*, fem. pro-shane.

† IN the Past Tense, the IMPERFECT of **vouloir** (see par. 107) and **pouvoir** is more generally used than the Perfect. * See par. 107.

COULD meaning 'would-be-able-to' is rendered by the CONDITIONAL of **pouvoir**. I could speak to him to-morrow, je pourrais lui parler demain.

Words marked **a** precede in French those marked **b**.

110. EVERY, followed by a Noun, is generally translated by **tous les** (masc.) or **toutes les** (fem.) instead of **chaque** (each), as:

EVERY Monday, **tous les** lundis | EVERY week, **toutes les** semaines
EVERYBODY, EVERYONE (=all the world), **tout le monde**

111. SOME, meaning A FEW, followed by a Noun, is **quelques**:

He bought some (a few) neckties. | Il a acheté quelques cravates.
some one, **quelqu'un** | some (ones), **quelques-uns**

Some of those girls. | Quelques-**unes** de ces filles.
I have read some (a few, masc.). | J'**en** ai lu quelques-**uns**.

EXERCISE VI.

1. We meet them every Thursday. 2. They see a copy[1] every six months. 3. Everybody was saying so.[2] 4. Some of his friends were here. 5. We met some of the young ladies. 6. I have spent a few shillings. 7. Some one has broken the windows. 8. We have eaten some (a few) apples and (some) pears. 9. Has he not spoken to some of these men?

1 exemplaire (masc.), 2=it. PRON.—1 eg-zah*ng*-plair.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Je peux le voir, *or* Je puis le voir.	Puis-je* vous aider ?
Avez-vous été en Amérique[1] ?	Non, mais j'ai été en Australie.[2]
Votre famille habite-t-elle à Hambourg[3] ?	Non, elle habite dans une petite ville d'Italie.[4]
Savez[5]-vous[5] que sa sœur est en Irlande[6] ?	Non, je pensais qu'elle était en Écosse.[7]
Avez-vous visité tous les musées,[8] les galeries[9] de tableaux, etc. ?	Oui, nous avons visité toute la ville.
Son ami est-il autrichien[10] ?	Non, je crois qu'il est russe.[11]
Quelle est la capitale[12] de la France ?	Tout le monde sait[13] cela, c'est Paris.

* 'I CAN' may be rendered either as **je peux** or **je puis** ; but 'CAN I ?' can only be rendered as **puis-je** (pronounce : pwee**sh**) ?

1 äh-meh-reek ; 2 oh-străh-le ; 3 ah*ng*-boohr ; 4 e-tăh-le ; 5 do you know ? 6 eer-lah*ng*d ; 7 eh-koss, Scotland ; 8 mEE-zeh, museums ; 9 găh-le*r*-re ; 10 oh-tree-she-a*ng*, Austrian ; 11 rEEss, Russian ; 12 kăh-pe-tăhl ; 13 knows.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

154.

1. all the week ; 2. the whole street ; 3. all the men ; 4. the whole of the lesson ; 5. all his children ; 6. the whole of their money ; 7. all the pictures ; 8. our whole journey[1] ; 9. all the wine ; 10. his whole life.[2]

1. I do not drink, he was drinking, will she drink it ? they would not drink it, do not drink ; 12. drink it, do not drink it, did you not drink it ? they are drinking ; 13. were you drinking ? he drank (past def.) ; they will not drink, I should not drink it.

155.

1. Has he drunk all ? 2. I shall never learn that. 3. She did not buy anything. 4. We saw nobody (=we not have seen anybody). 5. I shall not give him more (of them). 6. Nobody asked me (it).

7. he is not willing to, I was not willing to, they did not want to (past def.), we shall not want to ; 8. I should want to ; are they willing to ? she will not want to, will-you-kindly (Imperative) ; 9. do you want to ? were you willing to ? will you be willing to ? would you be willing to ?

156.

1. every Sunday ; 2. every afternoon ; 3. a-few pens ; 4. some of these apples ; 5. a few pages ; 6. every gentleman ; 7. some of those books. 8. That is all. 9. Have you taken any (some) of these stamps ? 10. She bought a few pounds of fish.

11. I cannot, I was not able ; will he not be able ? we should be able ; 12. can you ? could you not ? will you be able ? would you not be able ? 13. they cannot, they were able, will they be able ? would they not be able ?

1 voyage (masc.) ; 2 vie. PRON.—1 vo'ăh-yăh**sh** ; 2 vee.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

112. 1. (to) KNOW, **savoir**

2. knowing, **sachant**	3. known, **su**
4. I know, je **sais**	4. we know, nous **SAVons**
tu sais, il sait	vous savez, ils savent
5. I knew, je **savais**	6. I knew, je **sus**
7. I shall know, je **saurai**	8. I should know, je saurais

9. know, **sachez** let us know, **sachons** (know thou, sache)

PRON.—1 săh-vo'ăhr, 2 săh-shah*ng*, 3 SEE, 4 say, săh-vo*ng*, săh-veh, săhv, 5 săh-vay, 6 SEE, 7 soh-reh, 8 soh-ray, 9 săh-sheh, săh-sho*ng*.

Notice that the STEM in the Plural Present and in the Imperfect is an exception to Rule II. on page 74, being **sav...**, not **sach...** In the Imperative the Stem is **sach...**

EXERCISE I.

1. I know it. 2. We used always to know our lesson. **3.** You will know it to-morrow. 4. Don't you know where he lives? 5. If I knew that he had done that, I should give (to-) him a box[1] on the ear[1]. 6. Does he not know the taxi driver's[2] number[3]? 7. He knew it, but he has forgotten it.

1 gifle, 2 chauffeur de taxi, 3 numéro.
PRON.—1 shee-fl, 2 shoh-fer der tăhx-e, 3 NEE-meh-ro.

As explained in par. 16, the Feminine of most Adjectives is formed by adding e to the Masculine; but those ending in e do not change.

113. Some Adjectives undergo a further change, as follows:

	MASC.		FEM.
(*a*) Final **f** is changed to **ve**	vif	lively	**vive**
(*b*) „ **x** „ **se**	jaloux	jealous	**jalouse**
(*c*) „ **er, et** „ **ère, ète** ...	cher	dear	**chère**
	secret	secret	**secrète**
(*d*) Adjectives ending in **eil, el, en** double the final consonant and add **e**	pareil	like	**pareille**
	italien	Italian	**italienne**
(*e*) Monosyllables ending in **s** or **t** also double the final consonant and add **e**	las	tired	**lasse**
	net	clean	**nette**

PRON.—(*a*) veef, veev; (*b*) **sh**ăh-loo, **sh**ăh-looz; (*c*) shair, shair, se*r*-kray, se*r*-krate; (*d*) păh-ra**y**'e, păh-ray'e; e-tăh-le-a*ng*, e-tăh-le-enn; (*e*) lah, lahss; nay (sometimes pronounced: nett), nett.

EXERCISE II.

Give the Feminine of the following words:

1. attentive, attentif; 2. Russian, russe; 3. complete, complet; 4. first, premier; 5. green, vert; 6. happy, heureux; 7. low, bas; 8. cruel, cruel; 9. Austrian, autrichien; 10 foolish, sot.

PRON.—1 ăh-tah*ng*-teef, 2 rEEss, 3 ko*ng*-play, 4 pre*r*-me-eh, 5 vair, 6 e*r*-re*r*, 7 bah, 8 krEE-ell, 9 oh-tree-she-a*ng*, 10 so.

The following irregular feminine forms should be learned at once. The less important irregularities are given in the Appendix.

MASC.		FEM.	MASC.		FEM.	MASC.		FEM.
blanc	white	**blanche**	faux	false	**fausse**	long	long	**longue**
doux	sweet	**douce**	frais	fresh	**fraiche**	public	public	**publique**
épais	thick	**épaisse**	franc	frank	**franche**	sec	dry	**sèche**

114. 1. (to) HOLD, tenir

2. holding, **tenant**
4. I hold *or* I am holding, je **tiens**
tu tiens, il tient
5. I was holding, je **tenais**
7. I shall hold, je **tiendrai**
3. held, **tenu**
4. we hold, nous **tenons**
vous tenez, ils **tiennent**
6. I held, je **tins**
8. I should hold, je tiendrais
9. hold, tenez let us hold, tenons (hold thou, tiens)

FOR REFERENCE.—6. tins, tins, tint ; tînmes, tîntes, tinrent.

PRON.—1 te*r*-neer, 2 te*r*-nah*ng*, 3 te*r*-nEE, 4 te-a*ng* ; te*r*-no*ng*, te*r*-neh, te-enn, 5 te*r*-nay, 6 ta*ng* ; ta*ng*-m, ta*ngt*, ta*ng*-r, 7 te-a*ng*-dreh, 8 te-a*ng*-dray

All compounds of **tenir** are conjugated in the same way ; as,
(to) contain, contenir | (to) belong, appartenir | (to) obtain, obtenir

EXERCISE III.

1. To whom does this belong ? 2. This page contains all the information.[1] 3. The sailor[2] was holding the cable.[3] 4. These things used-to-belong to our neighbour. 5. Hold this, please. 6. These boxes contain nothing.

1 information, 2 matelot, 3 câble (masc.).
PRON.—1 a*ng*-for-mah-se-o*ng*, 2 măh-te*r*-lo, 3 kahbl.

115. venir (to come) is conjugated exactly like tenir, thus :

1. to come, **venir** 2. coming, **venant** 3. come, **venu**
4. I come, je **viens**, ils **viennent** 6. I came, je **vins**
7. I shall come, je **viendrai** PERFECT : I have come, je **suis** venu

FOR REFERENCE.—4. viens, viens, vient ; venons, venez, viennent. 5. je venais, etc. 6. vins, vins, vint ; vînmes, vîntes, vinrent. 8. je viendrais, etc.
9. come, venez let us come, venons (come thou, viens).

The following are conjugated like **venir** :
(to) become, **devenir** ; (to) come back, **revenir** ; (to) suit, **convenir.**

EXERCISE IV.

1. He will come back to-morrow. 2. Come here. 3. They used-to-come every day. 4. He comes from Paris. 5. Where do they come from[1] ? 6. I shall not come alone. 7. We should come with you, if we had (the) time. 8. He came (past def.) at the end[2] of (the) last[b] month.[a] 9. That does not suit me.

1 translate : From where do they come ? 2 fin (**fem.**), PRON.—2 fa*ng*.

116. **être** (TO BE) is used in French before the following PAST PARTICIPLES instead of the English TO HAVE :

1. **allé**, gone ; **arrivé**, arrived ; **devenu**, become ;
2. **entré**, entered ; **parti**, started, gone away ; **revenu**, come back ;
3. **sorti**, gone out ; **resté**, remained ; **tombé**, fallen ; **venu**, come.

PRON.—1 ähl-eh, ahr-ee-veh, de*r*-ver-nEE ; 2. ah*ng*-treh, pahr-te, rer-ver-nEE ; 3 sor-te, ress-teh, to*ng*-beh, ver-nEE.

PAST PARTICIPLES following any part of TO BE take the same Gender and Number as their Subject ; as,

She has not arrived.	Elle n'est pas **arrivée.**
Did the men come ?	Les hommes sont-ils **venus ?**
My sisters will have gone out.	Mes sœurs seront **sorties.**

EXERCISE V.

1. They have gone to a ball.[1] 2. She did not enter. 3. Have the girls gone away ? 4. Nobody had come. 5. The huntsmen[2] will have come back. 6. She would have remained with her aunt. 7. Did she not fall down[3] the staircase[4] ? 8. Our friends (have) remained all the week.

1 bal, 2 chasseur, 3 en bas de, 4 escalier.

PRON.—1 bähl, 2 shäh-se*r*, 3 ah*ng* bah de*r*, 4 ess-käh-le-eh.

117. The PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES is formed FROM THE SINGULAR OF THE SAME GENDER in the same way as the Plural of Nouns.

	MASC. SING.	FEM. SING.	MASC. PLUR.	FEM. PLUR.
small	**petit**	**petite**	**petits**	**petites**
bad	**mauvais**	**mauvaise**	**mauvais**	**mauvaises**
happy	**heureux**	**heureuse**	**heureux**	**heureuses**
legal	**légal**	**légale**	**légaux**	**légales**
tired	**las**	**lasse**	**las**	**lasses**
beautiful	**beau**	**belle**	**beaux**	**belles**

EXCEPTION.—**bleu** (blue) makes : **bleus**, **bleues**, in the Plural.

EXERCISE VI.

1. They were reading (some) French newspapers. 2. The pictures (which) he bought (par. 64) are very beautiful. 3. What beautiful blue flowers ! 4. My cousins were not present. 5. What large hands he has ! 6. I should[1] like to[1] see some black gloves. Have you any in[2] stock[2] ? 7. These rules are very difficult to (à) understand.

1 voudrais, 2 en magasin. PRON.—1 voo-dray, 2 ah*ng* mäh-gäh-z*ang*.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

De qui avez-vous obtenu ces renseignements[1] ?	Du chef de gare (chief of station =station master) lui-même.[2]
Que contient cette malle[3] ?	Des effets[4] à (=for) mon usage.[5]
Ces bagages vous appartiennent-ils ?	Non, ils appartiennent à cette dame.
Viendrez-vous nous voir demain [soir ?	Oui, si le temps est beau.
Qu'est devenu votre ami, Monsieur F. ?	Il est parti aux États-Unis[6] d'Amérique.
Êtes-vous content de votre nouvelle maison ?	Oui, elle me convient beaucoup.

1 particulars ; 2 himself ; 3 trunk ; 4 things ; 5 use ; 6 United States.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

157.

1. This watch is very dear 2. She is very jealous. 3. Is your sister not happy ? 4. It is the first[a] street.[b] 5. These two houses are alike (pareil). 6. Is not that lady Italian ? 7. That was a foolish[a] affair[1b] (affaire, fem.). 8. The colour of-it is green.

9. I know, I did not know, I have known ; 10. he knew (p. def.), she will not know, would he know it ? 11. we do not know, did you know (Imperf.) ? they will know it ; 12. he will not know, would you know ? they have known.

158.

1. a white hand ; 2. a sweet apple ; 3. (the) last week ; 4. (some) fresh water ; 5. a long[a] street[b] ; 6. (the) public opinion[1] ; 7. a complete page[1] ; 8. an Austrian town ; 9. a cruel action[1] ; 10. a lively conversation[1] ; 11. a secret correspondance[1] ; 12. a complete édition.[1]

13. he does not hold, I was holding, we held (past def.) ; 14. have you been-holding (=held) ? I shall not hold, would they not hold ? 15. let us hold, do not hold it, I am holding them ; 16. it contains, it belonged, did it not contain ?

159.

1. She did not come-in (=enter). 2. Why did they (fem.) not come ? 3. They will have gone-out. 4. They had not arrived. 5. I should have gone-out. 6. The men have not come-back.

7. is he coming ? we were not coming, have they not come ? 8. she becomes, we shall not come back, would they not come ? 9. they do not come, were you coming ? do not come ; 10. come with me, has he become ? have they not come back ? do they not come ?

160.

Give the Fem. Sing., Masc. Plural, and Fem. Plural of : 1. French, Russian, Austrian ; 2. lively, unhappy (malheureux), last ; 3. discreet (discret), similar (pareil), low (bas) ; 4. foolish, white, dry (see page 95).

1 The French word only is given, when nearly the same as in English.
Words marked a precede in French those marked b.

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

118. 1. (to) GO, **aller**

2. going, **allant**	3. gone, **allé**
4. I am going, je **vais**	4. we go, nous **allons**
tu **vas**, il **va**	vous **allez**, ils **vont**
5. I was going, j'allais	6. I went, j'allai
7. I shall go, **j'irai**	8. I should go, j'irais

9. go, **allez** let us go, **allons** (go thou, **va**)

PERFECT TENSE : I HAVE gone, je **suis** allé *or* allée

PRON.—1 ăh-leh, 2 ăh-lah*ng*, 3 ah-leh, 4 vay, văh, ăh-lo*ng*, ăh-leh, vo*ng*, 5 shăh-lay, 6 shăh-leh, 7 she-reh, 8 she-ray.

I AM ABOUT TO or I AM GOING TO, etc., are rendered by **je vais**, etc., TO not being translated ; as,

He IS GOING TO write to him.	Il **va** lui écrire.
WERE they not GOING TO play ?	N'allaient-ils pas jouer ?

EXERCISE I.

1. Where are you going ? 2. He was going to the theatre. 3. We shall go to Paris to-morrow. 4. Why does he not go with you ? 5. He will not go alone. 6. Let us go together. 7. Do not go into (=in) the street. 8. Are those men going to the market ? 9. They are not going to sing. 10. We are about to commence. 11. I am not going to buy it. 12. She was not going to do it.

119. MYSELF, OURSELVES, etc., following a Verb in English, are translated in French like ME, US, etc. (see par. 42).

HIMSELF, HERSELF, THEMSELVES are translated by **se** (or **s'**).

These words precede the Verb in the usual way (for exception, see par. 76).

I flatter MYSELF	je **me** flatte
he does not warm HIMSELF	il ne **se** chauffe pas
we were amusing OURSELVES	nous **nous** amusions
were they not dressing THEMSELVES ?	ne **s'**habillaient-ils pas ?
do not flatter YOURSELF (or SELVES)	ne **vous** flattez pas

EXERCISE II.

1. Warm yourself in this room. 2. He is flattering himself too much. 3. Why are you not dressing yourself ? 4. Are they not amusing themselves ? 5. Does he not dress himself [in] the mornings ? 6. Enjoy (=amuse) yourself well at the theatre. 7. Were they not warming themselves ? 8. We were not flattering ourselves. 9. Do not warm yourselves too much. 10. Were not the ladies dressing themselves ?

120. SHALL or WILL must be expressed by the FUTURE TENSE in French, when the meaning is future; as,

I shall speak to them soon.	Je leur parlerai bientôt.
Will they come to-morrow?	Viendront-ils demain?

121. SHOULD or WOULD must be expressed by the CONDITIONAL in French, when meaning that something would happen conditionally on something else happening; as,

He would pay me, if he had the money.	Il me payerait, s'il avait l'argent.
I should write to him, if I knew his address.	Je lui écrirais, si je savais son adresse.

122. When SHALL and SHOULD express compulsion or duty,—that is, when they are equivalent to MUST, AM TO, HAVE TO, OUGHT TO, etc.,—**devoir** must be used (see page 87); as,

SHALL I (=am I to) shut the door?	Dois-je fermer la porte?
They SHALL (=must) not do it.	Ils ne doivent pas le faire.
She SHOULD (=ought to) pay it.	Elle devrait le payer.

123. When WILL and WOULD mean WANT TO, BE WILLING TO, **vouloir** must be used; as,

WILL he (=is he willing to) sell it?	Veut-il le vendre?
They WOULD NOT (=did not want to) come.	Ils n'ont pas voulu venir.
I WILL not give it to you.	Je ne veux pas vous le donner.

REMARK.

With I and WE, SHALL ought to be employed for the Future Tense, and SHOULD for the Conditional. In the Second and Third Persons, WILL is Future, and WOULD Conditional. But as this rule is often broken, especially in questions, and as SHALL, WILL, SHOULD and WOULD all vary in meaning, it is necessary to know the exact meaning before the sentence can be translated.

EXERCISE III.

(CAPITALS indicate that **vouloir** or **devoir** is to be employed)

1. She WILL not accompany us. 2. You SHOULD not say that. 3. We shall wash ourselves. 4. The children WOULD not enjoy (=amuse) themselves. 5. SHALL they not inform him? 6. SHOULD we not accompany her home? 7. They would not come without informing us of-it. 8. They WOULD not come with us. 9. I WILL not speak to him. 10. SHALL I go there without you? 11. She SHALL not keep[1] that. 12. I WILL write it myself.[2] 13. They will not find him at home. 14. He WOULD not apologise.[3]

1 garder, 2 moi-même, 3 s'excuser. 1 gahr-deh, 2 mo'ăh-mame, 3 sex-KEE-zeh.

124. 1. (to) RUN, **courir**

2. running, **courant**	3. run, **couru**
4. I am running, je **cours**	4. we run, nous **courons**
tu cours, il court	vous courez, ils courent
5. I was running, je courais	6. I ran, je **courus**
7. I shall run, je **courrai**	8. I should run, je **courrais**

9. run, courez let us run, courons (run thou, cours)

PRON.—1 koo-reer, 2 koo-rah*ng*, 3 koo-REE, 4 koohr, koo-ro*ng*, kooh-reh, koohr, 5 koo-ray, 6 koo-REE, 7 koohr-reh, 8 koohr-ray.

EXERCISE IV.

1. The horses are running. 2. Do not run so[1] fast.[2] 3. He was running the whole time. 4. Let us run after[3] them. 5. Why are you running? 6. The boys will run this evening. 7. Why are you always running? 8. I should not run, if I were (Imperfect Tense) in[4] your place.[4]

1 si, 2 vite, 3 après, 4 à votre place. 1 se, 2 vitt, 3 ăh-pray, 4 ăh votr plăhss.

When a Verb is followed by MYSELF, HERSELF, YOURSELF, etc., it is called REFLECTIVE, because the action done reflects back on the doer; thus,

HE amuses HIMSELF ('HE amuses ME, I amuse HIM,' are not reflective)

125. The COMPOUND TENSES of all French Verbs used reflectively are formed with **être**. The Past Participle then takes the Gender and Number of the preceding Direct Object, thus:

Has she burnt herself?	S'est-elle brûlée?
We (m.) have warmed ourselves.	Nous nous sommes chauffé**s**.
They will have flattered themselves.	Ils se seront flatté**s**.
The ladies had not yet dressed themselves.	Les dames ne s'étaient pas encore habillé**es**.

Note carefully that the Verb 'to have' is translated by the corresponding part of 'to be.'

The Participle does not vary in Gender or Number if the Object is INDIRECT:

we said TO-ourselves nous nous sommes **dit**

they spoke TO-each-other (=to themselves) ils se sont **parlé**

EXERCISE V.

1. We have not amused ourselves. 2. They would have dressed themselves. 3. The boys had not washed[1] themselves. 4. Has she not been-flattering herself? 5. They have established[2] themselves. 6. He had not been-hurrying[3] himself.[3] 7. Why has she not dressed herself? 8. The girls will not have dressed themselves in (=to) time.

1 laver, 2 établir, 3 se dépêcher.

PRON.—1 lăh-veh, 2 eh-tăh-bleer, 3 se*r* deh-pay-sheh.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Comment[1] ! vous n'avez pas encore répondu à sa lettre ?	Pas encore : mais je vais le faire tout[2] de suite.[2]
Pourquoi vous êtes-vous habillé si[3] élégamment[4] ?	Je vais à une soirée[5] qui commence à huit heures.
Quand pensez-vous aller à la campagne[6] ?	Probablement la semaine prochaine, s'il fait beau temps.[7]
Vous (fem. plur.) êtes-vous bien amusées au théâtre hier soir ?	Oui, assez bien ; on[8] jouait une très belle comédie.
Comment allez-vous ?	Merci, je vais très bien.

1 how *or* what ; 2 at once ; 3 so ; 4 elegantly ; 5 evening party 6 country ; 7 weather ; 8 one, people, they ; 9 aller (referring to health). PRON.—1 komm-ah*ng* ; 2 too *der* sweet ; 3 se ; 4 eh-leh-gäh-mah*ng* ; 5 so'äh-reh ; 6 kah*ng*-pahn-*yer* ; 7 tah*ng* ; 8 *ong* ; 9 äh-leh.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

161.

1. I am going to speak to him. 2. He was about to[1] go[2] away.[2] 3. They were not going to buy it. 4. Are you not about to go[3] out[3] ? 5. We were going to punish them. 6. Is he not going to sing ?

7. I am not going to, art thou going to ? he is going to ; 8. is she not going to ? we are going to, are you not going to ? 9. they are going to, are they (fem.) not going to ? I was about to ; 10. she was not about to, are they not about to ? they were not going to.

162.

1. I was warming myself before[4] the fire. 2. They are flattering themselves too[5] soon.[5] 3. You will enjoy (=amuse) yourself. 4. We shall not apologize (=excuse ourselves). 5. Wash yourself. 6. Are the boys dressing themselves ?

7. I wash myself, dost thou wash thyself ? he does not wash himself ; 8. is she washing herself ? we are washing ourselves, are you not washing yourself ? 9. the children are washing themselves, does not your brother wash himself ? 10. I was washing myself, he was not flattering himself, was she enjoying (=amusing) herself ?

163.

1. I shall run faster[6] than you. 2. They would run as[7] long[7] as we. 3. Is he running after me ? 4. Let us run a little[8] faster. 5. Do not run all the time. 6. The horses were running as fast as possible.[9]

7. I shall amuse myself, will he not dress himself ? we shall flatter ourselves ; 8. will you not warm yourself ? they will not dress themselves : 9. I should warm myself, would he not enjoy himself ? you would not flatter yourselves.

1 TO in 'I am going to=I am about to,' etc., is not translated ; 2 partir ; 3 sortir ; 4 devant ; 5 trop tôt ; 6 vite ; 7 aussi longtemps ; 8 peu ; 9 possible.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

126. All the important Verbs which are very irregular have now been given. To conjugate the remainder, it is sufficient to learn the following forms :

INFINITIVE.	PRES. PART.	PAST PART.	PRESENT.	PAST DEF.
(to) follow **suivre**	**suivant**	**suivi**	**je suis**	**suivis**
„ suffice **suffire**	**suffisant**	**suffi**	**je suffis**	**suffis**
„ laugh **rire**	**riant**	**ri**	**je ris**	**ris**

PRON.—swee-vr, swe-vah*ng*, swe-ve, swee, swe-ve ; sEE-feer, sEE-fe-zah*ng*, sEE-fee, sEE-fee ; reer, re-ah*ng*, ree, ree, ree.

By learning the above parts, and the FUTURE STEM when irregular, the rest of the Verb can always be formed (see Rules on pages 74, 76).

RULE ON FORMATION OF PRESENT TENSE (repeated).

If the First Person Singular ends in **s**, the Second also ends in **s**, and the Third in **t**. The Stem of the Plural is found by taking **ant** from the Present Participle. Example :

4. I follow, je suis, tu suis, il suit
5. I was following, je suivais
7. I shall follow, je suivrai
4. we follow, nous suivons, vous suivez, ils suivent
8. I should follow, je suivrais

EXERCISE I.

1. Why are you laughing ? 2. He does not follow us. 3. It did not suffice (Imperf.) 4. Do not laugh so loud (haut=high). 5. I do not follow you. 6. That will not suffice. 7. He will laugh if he sees that. 8. Has he been-following you ?

127. Many Verbs are REFLECTIVE in French that are not used reflectively in English, thus :

1. (to) dispute, quarrel, **se disputer**
2. „ be (in health), **se porter**
3. (to) rest, **se reposer**
4. „ exclaim, cry out, **s'écrier**

PRON.—1 *se*r diss-pEE-teh, 2 *se*r por-teh, 3 *se*r *re*r-po-zeh, 4 seh-kre-eh.

They are not disputing. | Ils ne se disputent pas.
How are you ? *or* How do you do ? | Comment vous portez-vous ?
She has rested. | Elle s'est reposée.

EXERCISE II.

1. They quarrel every day. 2. You rest too often. 3. Why did you cry out ? 4. He is not well. 5. She did not quarrel with her sister. 6. Have you (plural) rested ? 7. I am not well. 8. We are very well. 9. How is your cousin to-day ? 10. The soldiers were fighting.[1] 11. They would not (=did not want to) fight. 12. We must apologize.[2]

1 (to) fight, se battre, 2 (to) apologize, s'excuser. 1 *se*r bătr, 2 sex-kEE-zeh.

128. TO between two Verbs is generally translated **de**, unless TO means IN ORDER TO, when it is rendered by **pour**; as,

I advise you TO speak to him.	Je vous conseille **de** lui parler.
We did it (in order) TO satisfy them.	Nous l'avons fait **pour** les satisfaire.

EXERCISE III.

1. I forgot to write to him. 2. We waited at the station (in order) to meet them. 3. I regretted[1] having[2] spoken. 4. He said so[3] to calm[4] you. 5. She tries[5] to help[6] me. 6. They are studying to pass an examination.[7] 7. We work[8] to earn[9] money. 8. He recollects[10] having[2] written this.

1 regretter, 2=to have (d'avoir); see note to par. 69; 3=it; 4 calmer' 5 essayer, 6 aider, 7 examen, 8 travailler, 9 gagner, 10 se souvient.

PRON.—1 rer-grett-eh, 4 kăhl-meh, 5 ess-ay-yeh, 6 ay-deh, 7 eg-zăh-ma*ng*, 8 trăh-vah'e-yeh, 9 găhn-yeh, 10 soo-ve-a*ng*.

129. After certain Verbs,* TO must be translated **à** instead of **de**. The most important of these Verbs are:

1. **aimer**, to like
2. **apprendre**, to learn
3. **avoir**, to have†
4. **inviter**, to invite

PRON.—1 ay-meh, 2 ăh-prah*ng*dr, 3 ăh-vo'ahr, 4 a*ng*-vee-teh.

I like TO do that.	J'aime **à** faire cela.
He has nothing TO say.	Il n'a rien **à** dire.

† **de** is used in phrases like: j'ai le plaisir (pleasure) de vous informer, nous avons l'honneur de vous saluer (salute), j'ai le regret de vous annoncer.

130. TO is not translated after Verbs* of an auxiliary nature, such as:

1. **aller**, (to) go. 2. **devoir**, must *or* ought to. 3. **laisser**, let *or* allow to. 4. **pouvoir**, can *or* be able to. 5. **vouloir**, want to *or* be willing to.

They wanted TO see you.	Ils voulaient vous voir.
Is he not able TO come?	Ne peut-il pas venir?

* For complete lists, see Hugo's "French Verbs Simplified."

EXERCISE IV.

1. He is learning to write. 2. Are you not going to commence? 3. They invited us to come with them. 4. Allow me to pass. 5. We have to obey. 6. Were they not able to help you? 7. The soldiers were not able to cross[1] the river. 8. Have they not to do this? 9. The ladies will want to dance. 10. Do you like skating (=to skate)[2]? 11. Have you nothing to do? 12. They must try it.

1 traverser, 2 patiner. PRON.—1 trăh-vair-seh, 2 păh-te-neh.

131.

	Infinitive.	Pres. Part.	Past Part.	Present.	Past Def.
(to) feel	**sentir**	**sentant**	**senti**	**je sens**	**je sentis**
„ go out	**sortir**	**sortant**	**sorti**	**je sors**	**je sortis**
„ go away	**partir**	**partant**	**parti**	**je pars**	**je partis**
„ sleep	**dormir**	**dormant**	**dormi**	**je dors**	**je dormis**
„ serve	**servir**	**servant**	**servi**	**je sers**	**je servis**
„ lie	**mentir**	**mentant**	**menti**	**je mens**	**je mentis**

Exercise V.

1. Do you feel the draught[1] ? 2. She does not feel (herself) well. 3. Why did you (plur.) go out without me ? 4. They will go away before six o'clock.[2] 5. Has your cousin (fem.) gone out ? 6. At what time (=hour) will she come[3] back[3] ? 7. You will feel it to-morrow. 8. Let us go out together. 9. They serve in the same regiment. 10. He does not sleep well. 11. Do not lie. 12. The dinner[4] was served upstairs.[5]

1 courant d'air, 2 heures (hours), 3 revenir, 4 dîner, 5 en haut.
Pron.—1 koo-rah*ng* dair, 2 er, 3 re*r*-ver-neer, 4 dee-neh, 5 ah*ng* hoh.

132. The Preposition **chez** means literally AT or TO THE PLACE OF :

at my place	**chez moi**	at my aunt's	**chez ma tante**
at his house	**chez lui**	to the doctor's	**chez le docteur**
to their place	**chez eux**	at our house	**chez nous**

from my butcher's **de chez mon boucher**

HOME, AT HOME is also frequently rendered by **chez moi** (at-the-place-of me), **chez lui**, etc., instead of **à la maison.**

They are going HOME.	Ils vont **chez eux** (*or* à la maison).
She is not AT HOME.	Elle n'est pas **chez elle.**
Are they AT HOME?	Sont-ils **chez eux** ?

133. TO, AT, IN before the name of a town, village, or place, are translated by **à**, and before the name of a country by **en** ; as,

He lives IN Paris.	**Il habite à Paris.**
Are you going TO London ?	**Allez-vous à Londres?**
She is IN France.	**Elle est en France.**
They are going TO Switzerland.	**Ils vont en Suisse.**

Exercise VI.

1. He is going home. 2. She was coming out of the butcher's. 3. He is writing a letter to Germany. 4. Are they not in Paris ? 5. We met them at our aunt's. 6. Is he not at home ? 7. She was not at home ; she was at her neighbours'. 8. We met them as[1] they were coming[2] away[2] from home.

1 comme, 2 sortir. Pron.—1 komm, 2 sor-teer.

CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES.

Quelle méthode suivez-vous pour apprendre cette science ?	Je suis la méthode que mon professeur m'a recommandée.
Cet argent vous suffira-t-il pour faire vos achats[1] ?	Je pense en avoir assez pour ce que j'ai à acheter.
Pourquoi ces hommes se disputent-ils ?	Parce qu'ils ont trop bu.
N'oubliez pas de venir nous voir le[2] plus tôt[2] possible.	J'essayerai[3] de venir mercredi prochain dans l'après-midi.[4]
Allez-vous partir bientôt[5] pour le continent ?	Je compte[6] y aller dans une quinzaine[7] de jours.[7]

1 purchases ; 2 the most soon=as soon as ; 3 shall try ; 4 afternoon ; 5 soon ; 6 count, reckon=intend ; 7 fifteen of days=fortnight.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

164.

1. They were following their friends. 2. Rest a little. 3. Why do you laugh so loud ? 4. How is (=carries himself) your friend ? 5. Do not apologize (=excuse yourself). 6. I do not follow him.

7. I follow, he does not follow, do we follow ? 8. you do not follow, do the men not follow ? she was following ; 9. he followed (past def.), he will not follow, would he follow ? 10. follow me, do not follow us, let us follow them ; 11. it suffices, it did not suffice (Imperf.), it will suffice ; 12. are you laughing ? were you not laughing ? you would not laugh.

165.

1. I shall try to write to-day. 2. We did it in-order-to help them. 3. Do you like to work ? 4. Are you willing to accompany us ? 5. We have nothing to do. 6. She was singing (in order) to amuse us.

7. I go out, thou wast going out, he will not go out ; 8. should we go out ? you (plur.) have not gone out, let us go out ; 9. do not go away, is he going away ? they were going away ; 10. I shall not go away, would she not go away ? she has not gone away ; 11. is she sleeping ? do not sleep, have they been sleeping ? 12. he will not sleep, the children were not sleeping, let us sleep.

166.

1. Is he not at home ? 2. We were at their place. 3. We are not going home. 4. He was at my brother's. 5. Do you live in France or in Germany ? 6. We have a house in Paris.

7. Are you going to Switzerland ? 8. He sent a parcel to England. 9. They went away to Germany. 10. she serves, are you serving ? I was serving ; 11. we have served, have you not served ? they will serve ; 12. do you not feel ? have you felt it ? I should not feel it.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

134. Notice the following peculiarities of Verbs ending in **er** :

(*a*) those in **ger** or **cer** change the **g** into **ge**, and the **c** into **ç** (cedilla), before a termination beginning with **a, o, u.**

This is done to keep the sound of the Stem the same as in the Infinitive.

(*b*) **e** and **é** are changed into **è**, if occurring before a SINGLE consonant followed by mute **e, es,** or **ent.**

juger	we judge	nous jugeons	commencer	he began	il commença
acheter	I buy	j'achète	espérer	he hopes	il espère

(**e** is always mute except in the termination **ez**, and in the Infinitive termination **er.**)

(*c*) Some Verbs in **ler** and **ter** double the **l** and **t** before mute **e, es, ent.** The most important of these Verbs are :

épeler to spell, **appeler** to call, **rappeler** to recall, **renouveler** to renew, **jeter** to throw, **cacheter** to seal, **feuilleter,** to turn over the leaves.

(*d*) Verbs in **yer** generally change **y** to **i** before mute **e, es, ent.**

épeler	he spells	il épelle	jeter	they throw	ils jettent
payer	I pay	je paie *or* paye	essuyer	he wipes	il essuie

EXERCISE I.

1. he commences, we do not commence ; 2. do you judge ? they were judging ; 3. we buy, he does not buy ; 4. has he led[1] ? will you lead ? 5. he was repeating,[2] does he not repeat ? 6. he will not pay you, do not pay him. 7. He is sealing his letter. 8. They will renew their order.[3]

135. The following Verbs in **frir, vrir** are all conjugated alike :

	Infinitive.	Pres. Part.	Past Part.	Present.	Past Def.
to cover	couvrir	couvrant*	couvert	je couvre†	je couvris
to offer	offrir	offrant	offert	j'offre	j'offris
to open	ouvrir	ouvrant	ouvert	j'ouvre	j'ouvris
to suffer	souffrir	souffrant	souffert	je souffre	je souffris

découvrir (to discover), is conjugated like **couvrir.**

* Irregular IR Verbs do not add ISS. Imperfect : je couvrais, etc.

† If the first Person ends in E, the Second ends in ES, and the Third in E, so that the Present of these Verbs takes the same endings as ER Verbs.

EXERCISE II.

1. Do you open the shop[4] at eight o'clock ? 2. He is suffering a-great-deal (=much). 3. She was offering me a chair. 4. What have you discovered ? 5. Open the door. 6. Do not cover the things. 7. Has he offered you anything[5] ? 8. I shall open the doors and (the) windows.

1 mener, 2 répéter, 3 commande, 4 boutique, 5 quelque chose.

136. IMPERSONAL VERBS and expressions* are only used in the Third Person Singular ; as,

IT is raining, **il pleut**	IT is not necessary, **il ne faut pas**
IT is fine, **il fait beau**	IT was cold, **il faisait froid**

*IT is called impersonal, when it does not stand for a Noun.

137. THERE IS, there are, etc., are translated by IT THERE HAS, etc.

there is, there are, **il y a**	there was, there were, **il y avait**
there will be, **il y aura**	there would be, **il y aurait**
there is not, **il n'y a pas**	are there not ? **n'y a-t-il pas ?**
there has not been, **il n'y a pas eu**	had there been ? **y avait-il eu ?**

Voilà (=behold) is the translation of THERE IS, THERE ARE, when anything is pointed out ; **il y a**, etc., simply expresses existence.

EXERCISE III.

1. There are some persons[1] who say that. 2. Are there not any chairs for us ? 3. There will not be anything[2] to do. 4. Is there a post-office[3] in this street ? 5. There were no pictures on the wall.[4] 6. Are there any mice[5] in your kitchen[6] ? 7. Were there no cigarettes in my case[7] ?

1 personne (**fem.**), even if referring to a male, 2 not...anything, ne...rien (see Rule 108), 3 bureau de poste, 4 mur, 5 souris (**f.**), 6 cuisine, 7 étui.

138. PREPOSITIONS never end a French sentence (see Rule 39).

Where do you come FROM ?	**D'**où venez-vous ?
What is he speaking OF ?	**De** quoi parle-t-il ?
The man he is writing TO.	L'homme **à** qui il écrit.

139. BEFORE (referring to time)=previous to, prior to, **avant**
BEFORE (referring to place)=in front of, in presence of, **devant**

He was waiting BEFORE the door.	Il attendait **devant** la porte.
They left BEFORE us.	Ils sont partis **avant** nous.

140. même (-self) ; **mêmes** (-selves) ; are added to **moi, lui, vous, nous,** etc. (Rule 85), when MYSELF, OURSELVES, etc., are not reflective. The two words are connected by a hyphen.

The queen herself.	**La reine elle-même.**

EXERCISE IV.

1. What are you writing on ? 2. The children they were playing with. 3. He goes away before five o'clock. 4. The paper he is reading in. 5. We were here before you. 6. The table was before us. 7. The gentleman he is speaking to. 8. Which parcel did you put it in ? 9. He came himself. 10. They gave it to the ladies themselves.

141. TO PUT : 1 **mettre**, 2 **mettant**, 3 **mis**, 4 **je mets**, 6 **je mis**.

PRESENT TENSE in full : mets, mets, met ; mettons, mettez, mettent.

PRON.—may, may, may ; mett-*ong*, mett-eh, mett.

The **t** of the termination in the 3rd person Singular of the Present is omitted, whenever the Stem ends in **d** or **t**. All Verbs ending in **mettre** are conjugated in the same way ; as, **admettre** to admit, **omettre** to omit, **permettre** to permit, **promettre** to promise. Examples :

He does not permit.	**Il ne permet pas.**
Do we not admit ?	**N'admettons-nous pas ?**

EXERCISE V.

1. Do you not admit them ? 2. He did not promise it. 3. We shall not permit it. 4. Why have they omitted them ? 5. He will not admit it. 6. They promised (past def.) it to me. 7. Do not omit to tell (it) them. 8. Would he not permit it ?

---

142. WHOSE when Interrogative is translated as TO WHOM ? **à qui ?**

Whose car is that ?	**A qui est cette voiture ?**

De qui is used when the following word refers to a person, thus :

Whose doctor is he ?	**De qui est-il le médecin ?**

143. WHAT, when SUBJECT, must be translated **qu'est-ce qui ?**

WHAT, when OBJECT is translated **que** or **qu'est-ce que ?**

WHAT (is it that) is causing that noise ?	**Qu'est-ce qui fait ce bruit ?**
WHAT have you bought ?	**Qu'est-ce que vous avez acheté ?** or Qu'avez-vous acheté ?

144. All Verbs ending in **indre** are conjugated alike :

1. TO FEAR **craindre**, 2. fearing **craignant**, 3. feared **craint**

4. I fear, **je crains**	4. we fear, **nous craignons**
tu crains, il craint	vous craignez, ils craignent
5. I feared, **je craignis**	6. I feared, **je craignis**
7. I shall fear, **je craindrai**	8. I should fear, **je craindrais**

9. fear, **craignez** ; let us fear, **craignons** (fear thou, crains).

PRON.—1 kra*ng*-dr, 2 krain-yah*ng*, 3 kra*ng*, 4 kra*ng*, krain-yo*ng*, krain-yeh, krain-ye*r*, 5 krain-yay, 6 krain-yee, 7 kra*ng*-dreh, 8 kra*ng*-dray.

EXERCISE VI.

1. Whose hat was this ? 2. What are you painting[1] ? 3. Whose friend is he ? 4. What smells[2] so strong ? 5. Why is he complaining[3] ? 6. What amuses you ? 7. Whose gloves are these ? 8. They do not fear anything.[4] 9. Everybody[5] feared (imperf.) him. 10. Why did you complain[3] ? 11. Who will paint[1] the picture ? 12. Why does he not put[6] out[6] the lamp ?

---

1 peindre, 2 sentir, 3 se plaindre, 4 ne...rien (Rule 108), 5 tout le monde, 6=extinguish, éteindre. PRON. 1 pa*ng*-dr, 3 se*r* pla*ng*-dr, 6 eh-ta*ng*-dr.

145. The INDEFINITE PRONOUN **on** is much used in French.

(1) Its literal translation is ONE (used indefinitely).

ONE does not say that.	**On** ne dit pas cela.

(2) WE, YOU, THEY, PEOPLE, if not referring to a definite person or persons, are rendered by **on**, the Verb being always made singular.

What are THEY playing (*or* is being played) at the theatre this evening?	Que joue-t-**on** au théâtre ce soir?
Where do THEY sell stamps?	Où vend-**on** des timbres-poste?
PEOPLE like to enjoy themselves.	**On** aime à s'amuser.

(3) The English Passive Voice is frequently rendered by **on**.

IT is said. **On** dit.	IT is announced. **On** annonce.
French SPOKEN here.	Ici **on** parle français.
That is easily UNDERSTOOD.	**On** comprend cela facilement.

On after **et** or **si** is usually changed into **l'on** : if they come, si l'on vient. This is optional, and is not done if the next word commences with **l**.

EXERCISE VII.

1. There is a knock=One knocks.[1] 2. You are wanted=One asks-for[2] you. 3. People are speaking of you. 4. One likes to be at[3] home.[3] 5. Some one (=one) was singing in the street. 6. No smoking allowed=One smokes not here. 7. It is said that she is going to die.[4] 8. If they ask-for[2] your address.

1 frapper, 2 demander, 3 chez **soi** (one's self), 4 mourir.

---

146. BETTER is translated by **meilleur** if ADJECTIVE, and by **mieux** if ADVERB. PRON.—may'e-yer, me-*er*.

BETTER is an Adjective when it describes a person or thing, and an Adverb when it describes how something is done.

This apple is BETTER.	Cette pomme est **meilleure.**
She sings BETTER than he.	Elle chante **mieux** que lui.

The same distinction applies to BEST (**le meilleur** and **le mieux**).

pire WORSE (Adjective) is sometimes used instead of					**plus mauvais**
moindre LESS	,,	,,	,,	,,	**plus petit**
pis WORSE (Adverb)	,,	,,	,,	,,	**plus mal**

147. **demi** (half) is made Feminine if coming AFTER, but **not** if coming before a Feminine Noun ; as,

It was two hours and **a** half.	C'était deux heures et **demie.**
I shall come in half an hour.	Je viendrai dans une **demi**-heure.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. These books are better than those. 2. She writes better than you. 3. He bought a pound and [a] half of butter. 4. His umbrella is the best. 5. He is working worse than yesterday. 6. She eats less every day. 7. This boy works (the) best of all.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

148. The PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE is formed from the PRESENT PARTICIPLE by changing **ant** into :

e, es, e ; ions, iez, ent*

that I (may) give, etc.	that we (may) give, etc.
que je donne	**que nous donnions**
que tu donnes	**que vous donniez**
qu'il donne	**qu'ils donnent**

FURTHER EXAMPLES : that I (may) sell, finish, put, etc.

que je	que tu	qu'il	que nous	que vous	qu'ils
vende	vendes	vende	vendions	vendiez	vendent
finisse	finisses	finisse	finissions	finissiez	finissent
mette	mettes	mette	mettions	mettiez	mettent

EXERCISE I.

Form the Present of the Subjunctive of the following :

1. fermer, attendre, remplir ; 2. partir (Rule 131), écrire (84), lire (81) ; 3. savoir (112), voir (77), dire (88). 4. that I may pass ; 5. that he may not speak ; 6. that we may lose ; 7. that you may not give back ; 8. that they may succeed ; 9. that she may obey ; 10. that he may write ; 11. that they may not know ; 12. that you may sell.

149. The only irregular PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVES are given below :

acquérir	que j'acquière	**prendre**	que je prenne
aller	„ j'aille	**recevoir†**	„ je reçoive
s'asseoir	„ je m'asseye	**seoir**	qu'il siée
boire	„ je boive	**tenir**	que je tienne
falloir	qu'il faille	**venir**	„ je vienne
mourir	que je meure	**valoir**	„ je vaille
mouvoir	„ je meuve	**vouloir**	„ je veuille

Only the First Person Singular need be learned, as all the Persons of the Singular, and the 3rd Person Plural, have the SAME IRREGULAR STEM.

Example : **aller**, THAT I (MAY) GO, etc., que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille ; que nous allions, que vous alliez, qu'ils aillent.

150. The following four are quite irregular :

	que je	que tu	qu'il	que nous	que vous	qu'ils
avoir	**aie**	**aies**	**ait**	**ayons**	**ayez**	**aient**
être	**sois**	**sois**	**soit**	**soyons**	**soyez**	**soient**
faire	**fasse**	fasses	fasse	**fassions**	**fassiez**	fassent
pouvoir	**puisse**	puisses	puisse	**puissions**	**puissiez**	puissent

* These are the endings of the Present Indicative of ER Verbs, with an **'i'** added in the First and Second Persons Plural,

† All Verbs ending in **evoir** are conjugated like **recevoir.**

Exercise II.

Form the Present of the Subjunctive of the following :

1. aller, faire, boire ; 2. pouvoir, prendre, venir ; 3. avoir, être, vouloir ; 4. that I (may) come ; 5. that he (may) not be able ; 6. that we may be willing ; 7. that you may not hold ; 8. that they may not go ; 9. that we may come back ; 10. that you may not receive ; 11. that they may do it.

151. The Third Person of the Present Subjunctive is used for the Third Person Imperative (see Remark to Rule 58) ; as,

let him have	**qu'il ait**	let them be	**qu'ils soient**
let him speak	**qu'il parle**	let them finish	**qu'ils finissent**

152. The Imperfect Subjunctive of ALL Verbs (without exception) is formed from the Past Definite by changing the final letter of the 1st Person Singular into :

sse, sses, ^t, ssions, ssiez, ssent

In the 3rd Person Sing., the vowel preceding the **t** takes a circumflex accent.

Examples :

that I had *or* that I might have		that I was *or* that I might be	
que j'eusse	que nous eussions	que je fusse	que nous fussions
que tu eusses	que vous eussiez	que tu fusses	que vous fussiez
qu'il eût	qu'ils eussent	qu'il fût	qu'ils fussent

that I gave, finished, received *or* that I might give, finish, receive.

que je	que tu	qu'il	que nous	que vous	qu'ils
donnasse	donnasses	donnât	donnassions	donnassiez	donnassent
finisse	finisses	finît	finissions	finissiez	finissent
reçusse	reçusses	reçût	reçussions	reçussiez	reçussent

Remark.—In deference to custom, we have placed **que** before the Subjunctive, and given an English translation. Both practices, however, are misleading. **Que** is not always followed by the Subjunctive, and MAY and MIGHT are frequently an incorrect translation of this Mood.

Exercise III.

Form the Past of the Subjunctive of the following :

1. avoir, être, fermer ; 2. attendre, remplir, lire (81) ; 3. pouvoir (109), tenir (114), prendre (90). 4. that I replied or might reply ; 5. that she might not succeed ; 6. that they might not have ; 7. that she might come (115) ; 8. that we might speak ; 9. that you might be ; 10. that he might write (84).

153. 1. to be necessary, **falloir.**

3. been necessary, **fallu**	4. it is necessary, **il faut**
5. it was necessary, **il fallait**	6. it was necessary, **il fallut**
7. it will be necessary, **il faudra**	8. it would be necessary, **il faudrait**

The Verb following **falloir,** unless Infinitive, must be in the Subjunctive.

154. The Subjunctive is used in RELATIVE SENTENCES : (1) if following a Superlative ; (2) if following : seul, premier, dernier.

The largest horse (that) I saw.	Le plus grand cheval que j'**aie** vu.
The only man who knows it.	Le seul homme qui le **sache**.

155. The Subjunctive must be used after certain CONJUNCTIONS, the most important of which are :

afin que, so that **avant que**, before **en cas que**, in case
jusqu'à ce que, until **pour que**, in order that **quoique**, (al)though

We shall do it, though it is late.	Nous le ferons, quoiqu'il soit tard.
I shall wait until he comes.	J'attendrai jusqu'à ce qu'il vienne.

EXERCISE IV.

1. It is the only thing he sells. 2. The best book that I have ever read. 3. The finest picture that he has painted. 4. Give it to the first man who comes. 5. Wait until I am ready. 6. Although he is rich, he is not happy. 7. We shall speak to them before they have finished it. 8. He has come, so that we may-be-able-to speak of-it.

156. The Subjunctive is used after most Verbs used NEGATIVELY or INTERROGATIVELY.

Is it probable that she will* come ?	Est-il probable qu'elle **vienne** ?
He does not believe they will* start.	Il ne croit pas qu'ils partent.

After **dire, savoir,** and **informer,** the Subjunctive is not employed ; as, I do not know what he said, Je ne sais pas ce qu'il a dit.

157. The Subjunctive is used after IMPERSONAL VERBS and expressions, except those denoting certainty or probability ; as,

It is necessary for me to start.	Il faut que je **parte**.
It is just that he should* be punished.	Il est juste qu'il **soit** puni.
It is better that he should* come.	Il vaut mieux qu'il **vienne**.

EXERCISE V.

1. Do you think (that) he will* be at home ? 2. I do not believe[1] (that) she wants to dance. 3. Do you not hope that we shall* pass the examination ? 4. I did not think (Imperf.) he would* come. 5. Is it necessary that we should* start ? 6. Is it not likely (=probable) that he will* see it ? 7. Don't you know that he will be there ? 8. He did not say that he could (Imperf.) do it. 9. Is it possible that the money is his ? 10. I do not expect (=think) that he will receive a prize.

* see Rule 158.—1. I believe, **je crois** (from **croire**).

158. The Subjunctive has only two Tenses. The Present Subjunctive is always used unless the first Verb is Imperfect or Conditional. After these two, the Imperfect Subjunctive is used.

From this Rule it follows that : he is, was, will be, should be, would be, may be, might be, etc., can only be translated by **soit** or **fût.**

159. The Subjunctive is used after certain VERBS followed by **que,** the most important of which are :

vouloir, to want, wish **falloir,** to be necessary **désirer,** to desire
craindre, to fear **regretter,** to regret **douter,** to doubt

I regret she is here.	Je regrette qu'elle **soit** ici.
We want them to be there.	Nous désirons qu'ils **soient** là.
He does not want me to see it.	Il ne veut pas que je le **voie.**

160. A few of the Verbs and Conjunctions which govern the Subjunctive may take **ne** before the following verb), unless the first verb is Interrogative or Negative. This insertion of **ne** is now optional. The most important are :

avoir peur, craindre, to be afraid, to fear ; **empêcher,** to prevent ;
prendre garde, to take care ; **à moins que,** unless

He fears that you know it.	Il craint que vous (**ne**) le sachiez.
BUT : Does he fear that you know it ?	**Craint-il que vous le sachiez ?**

EXERCISE VI.

1. We regret that he did not find us. 2. She fears that he will come. 3. Is it necessary for us to wait (=that we wait) ? 4. I doubted whether (=that) they would come. 5. I am afraid he will wait for you. 6. We feared (Imperf.) that you would not receive it. 7. We wish (Conditional) they had not commenced it. 8. I wish (Conditional) she were not here.

161. **falloir** (see par. 153) is frequently used for MUST, HAVE TO, and other words denoting compulsion. In this case the English must be changed thus :

I SHALL HAVE TO do it=it will be necessary that I do it.
Il faudra que je le fasse.

Are you not OBLIGED TO wait ? = is it not necessary that you wait ?
Ne faut-il pas que vous attendiez ?

He MUST start = it is necessary that he start. **Il faut qu'il parte.**

EXERCISE VII.

1. Must you do it ? 2. You will have to write to him. 3. He would not have to finish it. 4. We must know it. 5. It is not necessary for us to (=that we) copy the address. 6. It was not necessary (Imperf.) for them to speak (=that they spoke).

162. When WANT, WISH, etc. are followed in English by an Object and an Infinitive, the construction must be changed thus :

I want YOU TO GO there with him = I want THAT YOU go there with him.
Je veux que vous y alliez avec lui.

They wished HIM TO COME = They wished THAT HE came.
Ils voulaient qu'il vînt.

163. SHALL I ? SHALL WE ? are frequently rendered thus :

SHALL we copy it ?	Voulez-vous que nous le **copiions** ?
SHALL I not finish that ?	Ne voulez-vous pas que je **finisse** cela ?

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Does he want her to (=that she) read it ? 2. They want me to speak to him. 3. Will he want you to write to them ? 4. She wishes you to accept this. 5. They will not want us to keep it. 6. Does she not wish us to stay there ? 7. We do not want them to hear us. 8. Did you want (Imperf.) me to do (=that I did) it for you ? 9. Shall I do it for him ? 10. Shall we not go there ? 11. Shall I not send it to him ? 12. Shall we fetch it ? 13. Shall I shut the window ?

REMARKS ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

We have given in Lesson 26 the chief Rules on the Subjunctive, as laid down by the best authorities. But in spite of what grammarians say, this mood is avoided by Frenchmen in conversation as much as possible, it being often pedantic even when grammatically correct.

As the rules show, the Subjunctive should be used under certain conditions, NO MATTER WHAT THE ENGLISH WORDING IS. It is always preceded by **que**, expressed or understood, although **que** is not always followed by the Subjunctive. If therefore the second Verb in English does not follow THAT, the construction must be changed thus:

CHANGE	INTO	
We deny HIS HAVING BEEN here	We deny THAT HE HAS BEEN here	Nous nions qu'il **ait** été ici
It is not fair FOR HER TO SAY that	It is not fair THAT SHE SAYS that	Il n'est pas juste qu'elle **dise** cela
I prefer YOU NOT TO WAIT	I prefer THAT YOU DO NOT WAIT	Je préfère que vous n'**attendiez** pas

Vouloir and **falloir** are the principal Verbs after which the Subjunctive MUST be used unless an Infinitive can be substituted. This can always be done when the SUBJECT in both sentences would be THE SAME. Thus : I am sorry I am late, Je regrette d'être (=to be) en retard ; BUT : I am sorry YOU are (=that you be) late, Je regrette que vous soyez en retard.

The Subjunctive generally denotes DOUBT ; when CERTAINTY is expressed, the Indicative should be employed.

APPENDIX (for reference only).

IRREGULAR PLURALS & FEMININES (see also page 118).

The following NOUNS ending in **al** take **s** in the Plural :

bal (dancing ball) ; carnaval, carnival ; chacal, jackal ;
nopal (a flower) ; régal, treat ; serval, tiger-cat

The following NOUNS ending in **ou** add **x** :

bijou, jewel ; caillou, flint ; **chou**, cabbage ; **genou**, knee ;
hibou, owl ; joujou, plaything ; pou, louse.

The following NOUNS ending in **ail** change **ail** into **aux** :

bail, lease ; corail, coral ; émail, enamel ; soupirail, loophole ; ventail, folding-door ; travail, labour, work.

The Plur. of **ail** garlic, is **aulx** or **ails** ; the Plur. of **bétail** cattle, is **bestiaux.**

aïeul, ancestor	aïeux, ancestors, *or* aïeuls, grandfathers	
ciel, heaven	cieux, heavens	,, ciels, skies of pictures, *or* bedtesters
œil, eye	**yeux**, eyes	,, œils-de-bœuf, oval windows

The following ADJECTIVES have irregular Feminine forms :

absous	absolved	absoute	hébreu	Hebrew	hébraïque
bas	low	basse	jumeau	twin	jumelle
beau*	fine	belle	long	long	longue
bénin	benign	bénigne	malin	malicious	maligne
blanc	white	blanche	mou*	soft	molle
bon	good	bonne	muet	dumb	muette
caduc	decrepit	caduque	muscat	muscatel	muscade
coi	quiet	coite	nouveau*	new	nouvelle
dissous	dissolved	dissoute	nul	no	nulle
doux	sweet	douce	oblong	oblong	oblongue
épais	thick	épaisse	préfix	prefixed	préfixe
exprès	express	expresse	public	public	publique
faux	false	fausse	roux	red	rousse
favori	favorite	favorite	sec	dry	sèche
fou*	foolish	folle	sot	stupid	sotte
frais	fresh	fraîche	sujet	subject	sujette
franc	free	franche	tiers	third	tierce
gentil	genteel	gentille	traître	treacherous	traîtresse
gras	fat	grasse	turc	Turkish	turque
grec	Greek	grecque	vieux*	old	vieille
gros	big	grosse	violet	violet	violette

* Before a Masculine Noun commencing with a VOWEL or an H mute, **bel, fol, mol, nouvel, vieil,** are used instead of **beau, nouveau,** etc.

The following ADJECTIVES in **al** take **s** in the Plural :

bancal, fatal, final, glacial, initial, jovial, labial, matinal, naval, pascal.

In most Grammars, this list is lengthened by inserting Adjectives NEVER USED IN THE PLURAL ! This once more proves that the writers simply copy each other, without attempting to simplify or improve the Rules.

FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

1. Infinitive.

to speak **parler**	to sell **vendre**	to finish **finir**	to have **avoir**	to be **être**
2. Present Participle.				
speaking parlant	selling vendant	finishing finissant	having ayant	being étant
3. Past Participle.				
spoken parlé	sold vendu	finished fini	had eu	been été

4. Present Indicative.

I speak, etc.	je parle tu parles il parle nous parlons vous parlez ils parlent	I sell, etc.	je vends tu vends il vend nous vendons vous vendez ils vendent	I finish, etc.	je finis tu finis il finit nous finissons vous finissez ils finissent	I have, etc.	j'ai tu as il a nous avons vous avez ils ont	I am, etc.	je suis tu es il est nous sommes vous êtes ils sont

5. Imperfect or Past.

I was speaking.	je parlais tu parlais il parlait nous parlions vous parliez ils parlaient	I was selling.	je vendais tu vendais il vendait nous vendions vous vendiez ils vendaient	I was finishg.	je finissais tu finissais il finissait nous finissions vous finissiez ils finissaient	I had, etc.	j'avais tu avais il avait nous avions vous aviez ils avaient	I was, etc.	j'étais tu étais il était nous étions vous étiez ils étaient

6. Past Definite.

I spoke, etc.	je parlai tu parlas il parla nous parlâmes vous parlâtes ils parlèrent	I sold, etc.	je vendis tu vendis il vendit nous vendîmes vous vendîtes ils vendirent	I finished, etc.	je finis tu finis il finit nous finîmes vous finîtes ils finirent	I had, etc.	j'eus tu eus il eut nous eûmes vous eûtes ils eurent	I was, etc.	je fus tu fus il fut nous fûmes vous fûtes ils furent

			7. Future.			
I shall speak	je parlerai	je vendrai	I shall finish	je finirai	I shall have	j'aurai	I shall be	je serai
	tu parleras	tu vendras		tu finiras		tu auras		tu seras
	il parlera	il vendra		il finira		il aura		il sera
	nous parlerons	nous vendrons		nous finirons		nous aurons		nous serons
	vous parlerez	vous vendrez		vous finirez		vous aurez		vous serez
	ils parleront	ils vendront		ils finiront		ils auront		ils seront
			8. Conditional.					
I should speak	je parlerais	je vendrais	I should sell	je finirais	I should have	j'aurais	I should be	je serais
	tu parlerais	tu vendrais		tu finirais		tu aurais		tu serais
	il parlerait	il vendrait		il finirait		il aurait		il serait
	nous parlerions	nous vendrions		nous finirions		nous aurions		nous serions
	vous parleriez	vous vendriez		vous finiriez		vous auriez		vous seriez
	ils parleraient	ils vendraient		ils finiraient		ils auraient		ils seraient
			9. Imperative.					
	speak (thou), parle	sell (thou), vends		finish (thou), finis		have (thou), aie		be (thou), sois
	let him speak, qu'il parle	let him sell, qu'il vende		qu'il finisse		let him have, qu'il ait		let him be, qu'il soit
	let us speak, parlons	let us sell, vendons		let us finish, finissons		let us have, ayons		let us be, soyons
	speak, parlez	sell, vendez		finish, finissez		have, ayez		be, soyez
	qu'ils parlent	qu'ils vendent		qu'ils finissent		qu'ils aient		qu'ils soient
	10. Present Subjunctive.—que (that) is usually prefixed in conjugating the Subjunctive.							
I may speak	je parle	je vende	I may finish	je finisse	I may have	j'aie	I may be	je sois
	tu parles	tu vendes		tu finisses		tu aies		tu sois
	il parle	il vende		il finisse		il ait		il soit
	nous parlions	nous vendions		nous finissions		nous ayons		nous soyons
	vous parliez	vous vendiez		vous finissiez		vous ayez		vous soyez
	ils parlent	ils vendent		ils finissent		ils aient		ils soient
	11. Past or Imperfect Subjunctive.—que is usually prefixed in conjugating.							
I might speak	je parlasse	je vendisse	I might finish	je finisse	I might have	j'eusse	I might be	je fusse
	tu parlasses	tu vendisses		tu finisses		tu eusses		tu fusses
	il parlât	il vendît		il finît		il eût		il fût
	nous parlassions	nous vendissions		nous finissions		nous eussions		nous fussions
	vous parlassiez	vous vendissiez		vous finissiez		vous eussiez		vous fussiez
	ils parlassent	ils vendissent		ils finissent		ils eussent		ils fussent

NOUNS and ADJECTIVES ending in **eur** (derived from a Present Participle) change into **euse** ; as,

danseur, dancer, danseuse | menteur, liar, menteuse

(the only exceptions are seven seldom used words)

Those in **teur** change into **trice** ; as,

acteur, actor, actrice | inventeur, inventor, inventrice

(except : chanteur, singer, chanteuse ; and a few seldom used words)

majeur, meilleur, mineur and those ending in **érieur** add **e.**

supérieur, superior, supérieure | extérieur, exterior, extérieure

Adjectives ending in **gu** take a diaresis over the **e**, to show that the **u** is pronounced, thus : aigu, acute, aiguë ; (**aigue** would be pronounced : aig).

In COMPOUND NOUNS, both parts are made Plural except in the following cases :

(1) No change is made if the Compound is formed from a Verb and Adverb, as : passe-partout, latch-key and latch-keys.

(2) Only the Noun changes if formed with Noun and Verb, or Noun and Preposition : passe-port, passport, passe-port**s** ; sous-officier, sub-officer, sous-officier**s**. **porte-monnaie**, purse, does not change in the Plural.

(3) Only the first Noun changes if the parts are joined by a Preposition. chemin de fer, railway, chemin**s** de fer ; hôtel de ville, town hall, hôtel**s** de ville

EXCEPTIONS : Monsieur, Messieurs ; Madame, Mesdames ; Mademoiselle, Mesdemoiselles ; Monseigneur, Messeigneurs ; gentilhomme, gentilshommes

---

ADVERBS are formed from Adjectives ending in **ant** or **ent** by changing the termination **nt** to **mment** ; as,

constant, constantly, constamment | prudent, prudently, prudemment

Two exceptions : lent, slowly, lentement ; présent, presently, présentement

---

The following ADVERBS take an acute accent over the **e** preceding **ment** :

aveugle	blindly	aveuglément	immense	immensely	immensément
commun	commonly	communément	impuni	with impunity	impunément
conforme	conformably	conformément	obscur	darkly	obscurément
confus	confusedly	confusément	opiniâtre	obstinately	opiniâtrément
diffus	diffusely	diffusément	précis	precisely	précisément
énorme	enormously	énormément	profond	deeply	profondément
exprès	expressly	expressément	uniforme	uniformly	uniformément

---

beau, fou, mou, nouveau form the ADVERB from their Feminine : bellement, follement, mollement, nouvellement

gentil, nicely, **gentiment**, is quite irregular.

LIST OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS (for reference only).

The Verbs can be conjugated in full from the following table (see our Rules on the formation of Tenses, pages 74, 83, 106, 108, 110, 111).

This List does not include all the Compound Verbs conjugated like those from which they are derived, or the sixteen seldom used Defective Verbs given in a separate list in HUGO'S FRENCH VERBS SIMPLIFIED.

All Verbs ending in **indre** are conjugated like **craindre** (Par. 144).

INFINITIVE.	PRES. PARTIC.	PAST PARTIC.	PRESENT.	PAST DEF.
absoudre, to absolve	absolvant	absous (absoute, f.)	absous	(not used)
acquérir,* to acquire	acquérant	acquis	acquiers†	acquis
aller,** to go (see Paragraph 118)				
assaillir, to assail	assaillant	assailli	assaille	assaillis
s'asseoir,* to sit down	s'asseyant	assis	assieds, assois	assis
battre, to beat (regular except PRESENT SING., which is : bats, bats, bat)				
bénir, to bless		béni *or* bénit (otherwise regular)		
boire, to drink (see Par. 105)				
bouillir, to boil	bouillant	bouilli	bous	bouillis
conclure, to conclude	concluant	conclu	conclus	conclus
conduire, to conduct	conduisant	conduit	conduis	conduisis
confire, to preserve	confisant	confit	confis	confis
connaître, to know	connaissant	connu	connais	connus
contredire, to contradict (Par. 89)				
coudre, to sew	cousant	cousu	couds	cousis
courir,** to run (124)				
couvrir, to cover (135)				
craindre, to fear (144)				
croire, to believe	croyant	cru	crois	crus
croître, to grow	croissant	crû	crois	crûs
cueillir,* to gather	cueillant	cueilli	cueille	cueillis
cuire, to cook (conjugated like 'conduire')				
déchoir,* to decay	(not used)	déchu	déchois	déchus
devoir,** to owe (102)				
dire, to say, tell (88)				
dormir, to sleep (131)				
échoir,* to fall due	échéant	échu	il échoit	il échut
écrire, to write (84)				
envoyer,** to send (94)				
exclure, to exclude (conjugated like 'conclure')				
faire,** to do, make (99)				
falloir,** to be necessary (153)				
fuir, to run away	fuyant	fui	fuis	fuis
haïr, to hate	haïssant	haï	hais, haïssons	{haïs / haïmes
instruire, to instruct (conjugated like 'conduire')				
lire, to read (81)				
maudire, to curse (89)				
mentir, to tell lies (131)				
mettre, to put (141)				

INFINITIVE.	PRES. PARTIC.	PAST PARTIC.	PRESENT.	PAST DEF.
moudre, to grind	moulant	moulu	mouds	moulus
mourir,* to die	mourant	mort	meurs†	mourus
mouvoir,* to move	mouvant	mu	meus†	mus
naître, to be born	naissant	né	nais	naquis
nuire, to hurt	nuisant	nui	nuis	nuisis
offrir, to offer (135)				
ouvrir, to open (135)				
paraître, to appear (conjugated like 'connaître')				
partir, to start (131)				
plaire, to please	plaisant	plu	plais	plus
pleuvoir,* to rain	pleuvant	plu	il pleut	il plut
pourvoir, to provide	pourvoyant	pourvu	pourvois	pourvus
pouvoir,** to be able (109)				
prendre, to take (90)				
prévaloir,**to prevail (like 'valoir,' except that it is regular in Subjunctive)				
prévoir, to foresee	prévoyant	prévu	prévois	prévis
recevoir,** to receive (101)				
repaître, to feed (conjugated like 'connaître')				
se repentir, to repent (conjugated like 'mentir,' Paragraph 131)				
résoudre, to resolve	résolvant	résolu *or* résous ; résous		résolus
rire, to laugh (126)				
rompre, to break (regular except 3rd PERS. PRES. SING., which is 'rompt')				
saillir, to project (conjugated like 'assaillir,' but only used in Third Person)				
savoir,** to know (112)				
sentir, to feel (131)				
servir, to serve (131)				
sortir, to go out (131)				
souffrir, to suffer (135)				
suffire, to suffice (126)				
suivre, to follow (126)				
se taire, to be silent (conjugated like 'plaire')				
tenir,** to hold (114)				
traire, to milk	trayant	trait	trais	(not used)
tressaillir, to startle (conjugated like 'assaillir')				
vaincre, to conquer	vainquant	vaincu	vaincs†	vainquis
valoir,* to be worth	valant	valu ; vaux, vaux, vaut ; valus		
venir,** to come (115)				
vêtir, to clothe	vêtant	vêtu	vêts	vêtis
vivre, to live	vivant	vécu	vis	vécus
voir,** to see (77)				
vouloir,** to be willing (107)				

* These Verbs are irregular in the Future Stem, thus : j'acquerrai, je m'assiérai, je cueillerai, je décherrai, il écherra, je mourrai, je mouvrai, il pleuvra, je vaudrai. ** Future Stem irregular,—see Grammar.

† { acquiers, acquiers, acquiert : acquérons, acquérez, acquièrent.
meurs, meurs, meurt ; mourons, mourez, meurent.
meus, meus, meut ; mouvons, mouvez, meuvent.
vaincs, vaincs, vainc ; vainquons, vainquez, vainquent.

VOCABULARY OF WORDS

occurring more than once in the Exercises.

The Numbers indicate the Paragraphs in which the full Conjugations of Irregular Verbs, and the various ways of translating PRONOUNS, etc., are given.

For the Numbers, Days and Months, see pages 27 to 55.

A, an, 1
to be able to, 109
about to, 118
absent, absent
to accept, accepter
to accompany, accompagner
account, compte, m.
active, actif
to add, ajouter
address, adresse, f.
to admit, 141
after, après
afternoon, après-midi, f.
all, tout (106)
to allow to, laisser
almost, presque
alone, seul
already, déjà
although, 155
always, toujours
to amuse, amuser
and, et
animal, animal, m.
answer, réponse, f.
any, 26, 27, 29, 54, 103
anything, quelque chose 108
to apologize, s'excuser
apple, pomme, f.
are, 15, 31
arm, bras, m.
to arrive, arriver
as...as, 56
as much, as many, 93
as soon as, aussitôt que
to ask, demander
at, 22, 25, 133
at once, tout de suite
aunt, tante, f.

BAD, mauvais
badly, mal
bag, sac, m.
basket, panier, m.
to be, 15, se porter (127)
beautiful, 53, 117
because, parce que
to become, 115
been, été
beer, bière, f.
before, 139, 155
to begin, commencer
to belong, 114
best, better, 56, 146
big, gros, grosse
bill, compte, m.
bird, oiseau, m.
black, noir
blue, bleu, bleus
book, livre, m.
boot, botte, f.
bottle, bouteille, f.
box, boîte, f.
boy, garçon, m.
bread, pain, m.
to break, briser, casser
to bring, apporter
brother, frère, m.
but, mais
butter, beurre, m.
to buy, acheter
by, par
TO CALL, appeler
can, 109
cane, canne, f.
car, voiture, f.
to carry, porter
cat, chat, m.
chair, chaise, f.
chamber, chambre, f.
cheese, fromage, m.
child, enfant, m. or f.
to choose, choisir
church, église, f.
cigar, cigare, m.
to close, fermer
clothes, habits, vêtements
coffee, café, m.
colour, couleur, f.
to come, 115
to come back, 115
to commence, commencer
to complain, se plaindre
concert, concert, m. 144
to contain, 114
to continue, continuer
to copy, copier
to correspond, correspondre
to cost, coûter
could, 109
cousin, cousin, cousine
to cover, 135
cow, vache, f.
to cut, couper
TO DANCE, danser
daughter, fille, f.
day, jour, m.
dear, cher
debt, dette, f.
to descend, descendre
to desire, désirer
dictionary, dictionnaire
did, 21, 51, 99
difficult, difficile
to dine, dîner
dinner, dîner, m.
to discover, 135
to dispute, se disputer
to do, 99
do, does, 32, 33, 51, 99

doctor, médecin, docteur
dog, chien, m.
done, fait
door, porte, f.
to doubt, douter
dress, robe, f.
to dress, habiller
to drink, 105
EACH, 100
easy, facile
to eat, manger
empty, vide
end, fin, f.
English, anglais
enough, 93
to enter, entrer
envelope, enveloppe, f.
evening, soir, m.
ever, jamais
every, chaque, 100, 110
everybody, tout le monde
everything, tout
examination, examen, m.
to exclaim, s'écrier
to expect, attendre
expense, dépense, f.
TO FALL, tomber
family, famille, f.
fast, vite
father, père, m.
to fear, 144
feather, plume, f.
to feel, 131
to fetch, chercher
a few, quelques
to fight, se battre
to fill, remplir
to find, trouver
fine, 53, 117
to finish, finir
fire, feu, m., incendie, m.
first, premier
at first, d'abord
fish, poisson, m.
to flatter, flatter
flower, fleur, f.
to follow, 126
foot, pied, m.
for, pour
to forget, oublier
fork, fourchette, f.
franc, franc, m.
French, français
Frenchman, Français
friend, ami, amie
from, de, 22, 25
full, plein
TO GAIN, gagner
garden, jardin, m.
gas, gaz, m.
gentleman, monsieur, m.
German, allemand
Germany, Allemagne
girl, fille, f.
to give, donner
to give back, rendre
glass, verre, m.
glove, gant, m.
to go, 118
to go away, 131
to go out, 131
good, bon, bonne
grammar, grammaire, f.
great, grand
a great deal, beaucoup
gun, fusil, m.
HAD, eu, 65, 73
half, 147
hand, main, f.
handsome, 53, 117
handwriting, écriture, f.
happy, heureux
hat, chapeau, m.
to have, 5
he, il, 75, 85
to hear, entendre
to help, aider
her, 9, 10, 42, 85
hers, 38, 87
herself, 119, 140
here, ici
here is, here are, voici
to hide, cacher
high, haut
him, 42, 85
himself, 119, 140
his, 9, 10, 38, 87
to hold, 114
home, at home, 132
to hope, espérer
horse, cheval, m.
hotel, hôtel, m.
hour, heure, f.
house, maison, f.
how, comment
how much, how many, 93
husband, mari
I, je, 85
idea, idée, f.
if, si
ill, malade
in, dans, en, 55, 133
to inform, informer
ink, encre, f.
inkstand, encrier, m.
invitation, invitation, f.
to invite, inviter
it, 23, 42, 75, 103
its, 9, 10
JOURNAL, journal, m.
to judge, juger
TO KEEP, garder
key, clef, f.
kindly, veuillez
king, roi, m.
knife, couteau, m.
to knock, frapper
to know, 112
LADY, dame, f.
young lady, demoiselle, f.
lamp, lampe, f.
large, grand
last, dernier
late = behind time, en [retard
to laugh, 126
to learn, 91
least, 146
left, gauche
to lend, prêter
less, 93, 146
lesson, leçon, f.
let, 58, 151
to let, louer
letter, lettre, f.
to light, allumer
to like, aimer
list, liste, f.
to listen, écouter
little, petit, 93
to live, demeurer

to look at, regarder
to look for, chercher
to lose, perdre
loud=high, haut
TO MAKE, 99
man, homme, m.
many, 93
market, marché, m.
match, allumette, f.
mayor, maire, m.
me, 42, 76, 85
meat, viande, f.
to meet, rencontrer
mine, 38, 87
mistake, faute, f.
money, argent, m.
month, mois, m.
more, plus, 93
morning, matin, m.
the most, le plus
mother, mère, f.
much, 93
music, musique, f.
must, 102, 161
my, 9, 10
myself, 119, 140
NAME, nom, m.
nearly, presque
to be necessary to, 153
neighbour, voisin, —e
neither, 108
nephew, neveu, m.
never, 108
new, nouveau, 53
newspaper, journal, m.
next, prochain
nice, joli
niece, nièce, f.
no, non, 28
no more, 108
nobody, 108
noise, bruit, m.
nose, nez, m.
not, 11, 19
note, note, f.
nothing, 108
TO OBEY, obéir
o'clock, heure(s), f.
of, 22, 25, 103
of which, of whom, dont
to offer, 135
officer, officier, m.
often, souvent
old, vieux, 53
to omit, 141
on, sur, 69
one, un, une, 80, 145
only, 108, 154
to open, 135
opinion, opinion, f.
order, commande, f.
ought to, 102
our, 6 ; ours, 38, 87
ourselves, 119, 140
to owe, 102
PAGE, page, f.
to paint, peindre, 144
paper, papier, m.
parcel, paquet, m.
to pass, passer
to pay (for), payer
pear, poire, f.
pen, plume, f., stylo, m.
pencil, crayon, m
people, 145
to permit, 141
picture, tableau, m.
piece, pièce, f., mor-
pipe, pipe, f. [ceau, m.
place, place, f.
plate, assiette, f.
to play, jouer
if you please, s'il vous plaît
pleasure, plaisir, m.
polite, poli
pony, poney, m.
poor, pauvre
position, position, f.
possible, possible
post, poste, f.
postage-stamp, timbre-poste, m.
postman, facteur, m.
pound, livre, f.
to praise, louer
present, cadeau, m.
present, présent
pretty, joli
price, prize, prix, m.
probable, probable
to promise, 141
to punish, punir
purse, porte-monnaie, m.
to put, 141
QUARREL, se disputer
question, question, f.
TO READ, 81
ready, prêt
to receive, 101
red, rouge
regiment, régiment, m.
to regret, regretter
to remain, rester
to repeat, répéter
to reply, répondre
to rest, se reposer
to return, rendre
rich, riche
right, droit
ring, bague, f.
river, fleuve, m.
room, chambre, f.
round, rond
to run, 124
SALAD, salade, f.
salt, sel, m.
same, même
sample, échantillon, m.
sandal, sandale, f.
satisfied, satisfait
to say, 88
school, école, f.
to seal, cacheter, 134
to see, 77
to seek, chercher
to sell, vendre
to send, 94
to send back, 94
serious, sérieux
to serve, 131
several, plusieurs
shall, 57, 102, 122
she, elle, 75, 85
shilling, schelling, m.
ship, vaisseau, m.
shoe, soulier, m.
shop, boutique, f., mag-
short, court [asin, m.
should, 61, 102, 122

to show, montrer
to shut, fermer
to sing, chanter
sister, sœur, f.
to sleep, 131
small, petit
to smoke, fumer
so...as, si...que
so that, afin que
soldier, soldat, m.
some, 26, 29, 54, 103, 111
something, quelque
son, fils, m. [chose
song, chanson, f.
soup, soupe, f.
Spaniard, Espagnol, m.
to speak, parler
to spell, épeler
to spend, dépenser
stamp, timbre-poste, m.
to start, partir, 131
station, gare, f., station, f.
stick, canne, f.
story, histoire, f.
street, rue, f.
to strike, frapper
strong, fort
to study, étudier
to succeed, réussir
to suffer, 135
sugar, sucre, m.
to suit, 115
sum, somme, f.
to surprise, 91
TABLE, table, f.
to take, 90
tall, grand
task, devoir, m.
tea, thé, m.
teacher, maître, m.
to tear, déchirer
to tell, 88
than, que, de (55)
to thank, remercier
that, 13, 62, 70, 74, 78
that which, 83
the, 2, 3, 4
the one, 80
theatre, théâtre, m.
thee, 42, 76, 85
their, 6
theirs, 38, 87
them, 42, 85, 103
themselves, 119, 140
there, là, 104
there is, there are, 137
these, 13, 74, 78
they, 24, 75, 85, 145
thine, 38, 87
thing, chose, f.
to think, penser
this, 13, 70, 74, 78
those, 13, 74, 78
thou, tu
to throw, jeter
thy, 9, 10
thyself, 119, 140
ticket, billet, m.
time, temps, m.
time (of day), heure, f.
tired, fatigué
to, à, 128, 129, 130, 133
to the, 22, 25
to it, to them, 104
to-day, aujourd'hui
to-morrow, demain
together, ensemble
too, trop, 93
town, ville, f.
train, train, m.
tree, arbre, m,
trouble, peine, f.
to try, essayer
UGLY, vilain
umbrella, parapluie, m.
uncle, oncle, m.
under, sous
to understand, 91
to undertake, 91
unless, à moins que
until, 155
upstairs, en haut
us, to us, nous
used to, 66
useful, utile
VAIN, vain
very, très
to visit, visiter
voice, voix, f.
TO WAIT (for), attendre
waiter, garçon, m.
to walk, marcher
to want to, 107
warm, chaud
to warm, chauffer
was, 65, 73
to wash, laver
watch, montre, f.
water, eau, f.
way, chemin, m.
we, nous, 145
to wear, porter
week, semaine, f.
well, bien
were, 65, 73
what, 12, 34, 39, 59, 83, [143
when, quand
where, où
which, 12, 59, 60, 62, 67, [68
who, 34, 62
whole, 106
whom, 34, 62, 67, 68
whose, 68, 142
why, pourquoi
wicked, méchant, 53
wife, femme, f.
will, 57, 107, 123
to be willing to, 107
to win, gagner
window, fenêtre, f.
wine, vin, m.
to wish to, 107
with, avec
without, sans
work, travail, m.
to work, travailler
workman, ouvrier
world, monde, m.
worse, worst, 146
would, 61, 123
to write, 84
YEAR, an, m.
yes, oui (page 23, note)
yesterday, hier
yet, encore
you, to you, vous, 145
young, jeune
your, 6
yours, 38, 87
yourself, —ves, 119, 140

Printed in Great Britain by Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd, Aylesbury, Bucks

STANDARD EDITION

FRENCH

PRONUNCIATION

Simplified

A collection of easy anecdotes and dialogues, with literal translation, and the pronunciation of every word exactly imitated.

© HUGO'S LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
LONDON

INSTRUCTIONS FOR
READING THE IMITATED PRONUNCIATION

(see also Remarks on pages 29 to 31)

NEARLY ALL FRENCH VOWELS ARE PRONOUNCED SHORT, unless there is a Circumflex Accent over them. The exceptions to this very important rule are explained in Hugo's "Complete Guide to French Pronunciation."

We imitate the usual French sound of I, O, by the English letters E, O, these being the nearest English approach to the French sounds; but the ordinary French I is not pronounced so long as the E in 'we,' nor the ordinary French O so long as the O in 'go.' The exact sound is between the vowel sounds in 'we' and 'wit,' 'go' and 'got.'

Still less is the French A like A in the English 'part,' 'charm.' It has the same sound; but in French the A must be pronounced AS SHORT AND SHARP AS POSSIBLE, never in the least lengthened or prolonged. Its pronunciation must be INSTANTANEOUS.

Bear constantly in mind that:

1. ah must always be pronounced very short and sharp.

2. *ng* in italics must on no account be pronounced; these letters merely indicate that the preceding vowel is to be pronounced nasally.

3. *r* in italics must never be pronounced at all; it is merely inserted to ensure the correct pronunciation of the preceding vowel.

4. **sh** in thick type always represents the sound of s in 'leisure.'

5. E or EE represents the sound of the French U, the exact equivalent of which never occurs in the English language. Utter the E or EE as in 'tree' with the lips rounded as in the act of whistling and a perfect French U sound will be produced.

Letters followed by an apostrophe are only pronounced because a vowel sound follows (see foot of page 3 in Grammar). Full explanation of this linking of words (called in French thè *liaison*) is given in our "Complete Guide to French Pronunciation."

SIMPLE ANECDOTES, etc.,

WITH LITERAL TRANSLATION AND IMITATED PRONUNCIATION.

FRENCH : N'avez-vous pas reçu ma lettre ?
Imitated Pronunciation : nah-veh voo pah re*r**-sE† mah lettr
Literal Translation : Have you not received my letter ?

Si ; vous me demandiez si j'étais complètement
sce voo mer der-mah*ng*-de-eh se **sh**eh-tay‡ ko*ng*-plate-mah*ng**
Yes ; you me asked if I was completely

rétabli. — Alors, pourquoi n'avez vous pas
reh-tah-blee ah-l**o**r poohr-ko'ah nah-veh voo pah
well-again. — Then, why have you not

répondu ? — Mais, vous avez oublié d'envoyer
reh-po*ng*-dE may voo z'ah-veh z'oo-blee-eh dah*ng*-vo'ah-yeh
answered ? But you have forgotten to send

une enveloppe affranchie pour la réponse.
EEn ah*ng*-ver-lopp ah-frah*ng*-she poohr lah reh-po*ng*ss
an envelope stamped for the reply.

Un prédicateur dit dans un sermon que
u*ng* preh-de-kah-t**er** dee dah*ng* z'u*ng* sair-mo*ng* k*er*
A preacher said in a sermon that

Saint François avait converti en un jour
sa*ng* frah*ng*-so'ah ah-vay ko*ng*-vair-te ah*ng* u*ng* **sh**oohr
Saint Francis had converted in one day

cinquante mille hommes dans une île déserte.
sa*ng*-kah*ngt* mill omm da h*ng* z'EN eel deh-zairt
fifty thousand men in an island desert(ed).

**ng* and *r* in italics not to be pronounced.

†E or EE must be pronounced like ee (as in tree) with rounded lips,—not like an English U.

‡**sh** = S in 'pleasure.'

Monsieur le rédacteur, vous avez annoncé ma
mer-se-er ler reh-dahck-ter voo z'ah-veh z'ah-nong-seh mah
Mr. the editor, you have announced my

mort dans votre journal. Cette nouvelle est
mor dahng votr shoohr-nahll set noo-vell ay
death in your newspaper. This news is

fausse, et vous devez la démentir dans
fohss eh voo der-veh lah deh-mahng-teer dahng
false, and you must it contradict in

votre prochain numéro. — Le lendemain on
votr pro-shang nE-meh-ro ler lahng-der-mang ong
your next number. The next-day one

lisait ceci : Nous regrettons extrêmement
le-zay ser-se noo rer-grett-ong ex-tray-mer-mahng
read this : We regret extremely

que la nouvelle qui annonçait la mort
ker lah noo-vell ke ah-nong-say lah mor
that the news which announced the death

du capitaine Joubert soit sans fondement.
dE kah-pe-tane shoo-bair so'ah sahng fongd-mahng
of(the) captain Joubert (should)be without foundation.

Pourquoi me regardes-tu comme ça, petit ?—Parce
poohr-ko'ah mer rer-gahr-der-tE komm sah per-te pahrss
Why me dost thou look at like that, little(one) ? Be-

que maman dit que vous buvez comme un poisson,
ker mah-mahng dee ker voo bE-veh komm ung po'ah-song
cause mamma says that you drink like a fish,

et je veux voir comment les poissons boivent.
eh sher ver vo'ahr komm-ahng lay po'ah-song bo'ahv
and I want to see how the fish drink.

L'institutrice : Lucie, quel est le pluriel de
lan*g**-ste-tE-triss lE-see kell ay le*r** plE-re-ell de*r*
The governess : Lucy, what is the plural of

" bébé ? "—Lucie (sans hésitation) : Jumeaux !
beh-beh lE†-see sah*ng* z'eh-ze-tah-se-*ong* **sh**E-moh‡
" baby ? " — Lucy (without hesitation) : Twins !

J'ai beaucoup souffert de névralgies, dernièrement.
sheh boh-koo soo-fair de*r* nehv-rahl-**sh**e dair-ne-air-mah*ng*
I have much suffered from neuralgia, recently.

—Dans la tête, je suppose ? Comment avez-vous
dah*ng* lah tate **sh**e*r* sE-poz komm-ah*ng* ah-veh voo
In the head, I suppose ? How have you

deviné ?—Cela attaque toujours le point faible.
de*r*-vee-neh se*r*-lah ah-tahck too-**sh**oohr le*r* po'a*ng* fay-bl
guessed ? That attacks always the point weak.

La morale de la fable.—Tu vois, mon enfant,
lah mo-rahll de*r* lah fahbl tE vo'ah mo*ng* n'ah*ng*-fah*ng*
The moral of the fable. Thou seest, my child,

le loup a mangé l'agneau parce qu'il n'a pas
le*r* loo ah mah*ng*-**sh**eh lahn-yoh pa*r*ss kill nah pah
the wolf has eaten the lamb because it has not

été sage. — J'ai bien compris. Si l'agneau
z'eh-teh sah**sh** **sh**eh be-a*ng* ko*ng*-pree se lahn-yoh
been wise. I have well understood. If the lamb

avait été sage, c'est nous qui l'aurions mangé.
ah-vay teh-teh sah**sh** say noo ke loh-re-*ong* mah*ng*-**sh**eh
had been wise, it is we who it would-have eaten.

**ng* and *r* in italics not to be pronounced.

†E must be pronounced like EE (as in tree) with rounded lips,—not like an English U.

‡**sh** = S in 'treasure.'

Maintenant, mon petit garçon, répondez à
mang-ter-nahng mong per-te gahr-song reh-pong-deh z'ah
Now, my little boy, reply to

cette question. Si votre père me devait
set kess-te-ong se votr pair mer der-vay
this question. If your father me owed

deux mille francs et promettait de me payer
der mill frahng eh pro-met-ay der mer pay-yeh
two thousand francs and promised to me pay

cent francs par mois, combien me devrait-il
sahng frahng par mo'ah kong-be-ang mer der-vray t'ill
hundred francs per month, how much me would he owe

au bout de six mois ? — Deux mille
oh boo der see mo'ah der mill
at-the end of six months ? Two thousand

francs, monsieur. Et l'enfant avait raison.
frahng mer-se-er eh lahng-fahng ah-vay ray-zong
francs, sir. And the child was right (had reason).

À mon avis, Laurent est un âne.—Pardon, mais
ah mong n'ah-ve loh-rahng ay t'ung n'ahn pahr-dong may
At(in) my opinion, Laurent is an ass. Pardon, but

je ne puis vous permettre de parler ainsi
sher ner pwe voo pair-mettr der pahr-leh ang-se
I not can you permit to speak thus

de lui. Il m'a prêté cinquante francs l'autre
der lwe ill mah pray-teh sang-kahngt frahng lohtr
of him. He to-me has lent fifty francs the other

jour. — C'est justement pourquoi je le dis.
shoohr say shest-mahng poohr-ko'ah sher ler dee
day. That is just why I it say.

Un paysan alla un jour chez un professeur
u*ng* pay'e-zah*ng* ahll-ah u*ng* **sh**oohr sheh z'u*ng* pro-fess-**er**
A countryman went one day to-the-house-of a professor

de musique, et lui demanda le prix de ses leçons.
der me-zick eh lwe der-mah*ng*-dah ler pree der say ler-so*ng*
of music, and to-him asked the price of his lessons.

Trente francs le premier mois, dit le professeur,
trah*ngt* frah*ng* ler prer-me-eh mo'ah dee ler pro-fess-**er**
Thirty francs the first month, said the professor,

et vingt francs le second.—Très bien, répondit
eh va*ng* frah*ng* ler ser-go*ng* tray be-a*ng* reh-po*ng*-de
and twenty francs the second. Very well, replied

le paysan, je commencerai au second mois.
ler pay'e-zah*ng* **sh**er kom-ah*ng*-ser-reh oh ser-go*ng* mo'ah
the countryman, I shall-begin at-the second month.

Un monsieur dînant dans un restaurant demanda
u*ng* mer-se-**er** dee-nah*ng* dah*ng* z'u*ng* ress-toh-rah*ng* der-mah*ng*-dah
A gentleman dining in a restaurant asked

à quelqu'un assis près de lui d'avoir la bonté de
ah kell-ku*ng* ah-see pray der lwe dah-vo'ah**r** lah bo*ng*-teh der
someone seated near him to have the kindness to

lui passer la moutarde.—Monsieur, dit celui-ci, me
lwe pahss-eh lah moo-tah**r**d mer-se-**er** dee ser-lwe-se mer
to-him pass the mustard. Sir, said the-latter, me

prenez-vous pour un garçon ?—Oh ! non, monsieur,
prer-neh voo poohr u*ng* gah**r**-so*ng* oh no*ng* mer-se-**er**
do you take for a waiter ? Oh ! no, sir,

fut la réponse, je vous prenais pour un gentleman.
fe lah reh-po*ng*ss **sh**er voo prer-nay poohr u*ng* gentleman*
was the reply, I you took for a gentleman.

* This word retains its English pronunciation when used in French.

Savez-vous nager, mon garçon ? — Un peu,
sah-veh voo nah-**sh**eh mo*ng* gah**r**-so*ng* u*ng* per
Know you (how to) swim, my boy ? A little,

monsieur.—Où avez-vous appris ?—Dans l'eau.
mer-se-**er** oo ah-veh voo z'ah-pree dah*ng* loh
sir. Where have you learnt ? In the water.

Pourquoi avez-vous une ficelle attachée à
poohr-ko'ah ah-veh voo z'EEn fe-sell ah-tah-sheh ah
Why have you a string tied to

votre doigt ?—Ma femme l'a attachée ce matin
votr do'ah mah fahmm lah ah-tah-sheh ser mah-ta*ng*
your finger ?— My wife it has tied-on this morning

pour me rappeler que j'avais une lettre à
poohr mer rah-per-leh ker **sh**ah-vay z'EEn lettr ah
to me remind that I had a letter to

expédier pour elle.—Ah ! et vous l'avez mise dans
ex-peh-de-eh poohr ell ah eh voo lah-veh meez dah*ng*
send-off for her. — Ah ! and you it have put in

la boîte ?—Non, elle a oublié de me la donner.
lah bo'aht no*ng* ell ah oo-ble-eh der mer lah donn-eh
the box ? — No, she has forgotten to me it give.

Un juge, agacé par la volubilité d'un témoin,
u*ng* **sh**ESH ah-gah-seh pahr lah vol-E-bil-e-teh du*ng* teh-mo'a*ng*
A judge, irritated by the volubility of a witness,

lui dit avec impatience : Ne bavardez pas tant.
lwe dee ah-veck a*ng*-pah-se-ah*ng*ss ner bah-vahr-deh pah tah*ng*
to-him said with impatience : Chatter not so.

Taisez-vous, et répondez à ma question.
tay-zeh voo eh reh-po*ng*-deh z'ah mah kess-te-o*ng*
Silence yourself,* and reply to my question.

* = keep silent.

Je fume beaucoup, disait le charcutier, et
sher fEEm boh-koo dee-zay ler shahr-kE-te-eh eh
I smoke much, said the pork-butcher, and

pourtant je ne fume ni pipe, ni cigares, ni
poohr-tah*ng* sher ner fEEm ne peep ne se-gahr ne
nevertheless I (not) smoke neither pipe, nor cigars, nor

cigarettes. — Que fumez-vous alors ? demanda
se-gah-rett ker fE-meh voo ah-lor der-mah*ng*-dah
cigarettes. — What smoke you then ? asked

son ami.—Des jambons ! répondit le charcutier.
so*ng* n'ah-me day sha*hng*-bo*ng* reh-po*ng*-de ler shahr-kE-te-eh
his friend.—(some) Hams ! answered the pork-butcher.

Le petit garçon : Voulez-vous me donner
ler per-te gahr-so*ng* voo-leh voo mer donn-eh
The little boy : Will you me give

quatre sous, monsieur ?—Le vieux monsieur :
kah-tr soo mer-se-er ler ve-er mer-se-er
four halfpennies, sir ? — The old gentleman :

Vous voulez quatre sous, parce que vous
voo voo-leh kah-tr soo pahrss ker voo
You want four halfpennies because you

n'avez encore rien mangé aujourd'hui, pro-
nah-veh z'ah*ng*-kor re-a*ng* mah*ng*-sheh oh-shoohr-dwe pro-
not have yet anything eaten to-day, pro-

bablement ?—Le petit garçon : Non, monsieur,
bah-bler-mah*ng* ler per-te gahr-so*ng* no*ng* mer-se-er
bably ? — The little boy : No, sir,

c'est parce que mon père n'a encore rien bu.
say pahrss ker mo*ng* pair nah ah*ng*-kor re-a*ng* bE
it is because my father not has yet anything drunk.

Un missionnaire écrit d'Afrique : Les membres de
u*ng* miss-e-on-air eh-kree dah-frick lay mah*ng*-br de*r*
A missionary writes from Africa : The members of
ma congrégation refusent d'abandonner leurs
mah ko*ng*-greh-gah-se-o*ng* re*r*-fEEz dah-bah*ng*-donn-eh le*r*
my congregation refuse to give-up their
habitudes de cannibalisme, mais je suis heureux
z'ah-be-tEd de*r* kah-ne-bah-leez-m may she*r* swe z'e*r*-re*r*
habits of cannibalism, but I am happy
de dire que, grâce à mes efforts, ils ont appris
de*r* deer ke*r* grahss ah may z'eff-o*r* ill z'o*ng* t'ah-pree
to say that, thanks to my efforts, they have learnt
à manger avec une fourchette et un couteau.
z'ah mah*ng*-sheh ah-veck EEn foohr-shett eh u*ng* koo-toh
to eat with a fork and a knife.

Une dame qui écrivait une lettre s'aperçut qu'un
EEn dahmm ke eh-kre-vay t'EEn lettr sah-pair-sE ku*ng*
A lady who was-writing a letter noticed that a
jeune homme lisait la lettre par-dessus ses
she*r*n omm le-zay lah lettr pahr-de*r*-sE say
young man was-reading the letter over her
épaules. Elle ajouta alors : J'aurais encore
z'eh-pohl ell ah-shoo-tah ah-lo*r* shoh-ray z'ah*ng*-ko*r*
shoulders. She added then : I should-have still
beaucoup à vous dire, mais Monsieur Lesimple
boh-koo p'ah voo dee*r* may me*r*-se-e*r* le*r*-san*g*pl
much to you tell, but Mr. Simple
est derrière moi qui lit tout ce que j'écris.—
ay dair-e-air mo'ah ke lee too se*r* ke*r* sheh-kree
is behind me who reads all that which I write.—
Pardon, madame, dit-il, je n'ai rien lu.
pahr-do*ng* mah-dahmm dee t'ill she*r* neh re-a*ng* lE
Pardon, madam, said he, I not have anything read.

Un voyageur quelque peu distrait cherchait
ung vo'ah-yah-**sher** kell-*ker* *per* diss-tray shair-shay
A traveller some little absent-minded was-looking-for

la clé de sa malle. Comme il ne pouvait la
lah kleh *der* sah mahll komm ill *ner* poo-vay lah
the key of his trunk. As he not could it

trouver nulle part, il dit à sa femme : Je
troo-veh nEl pahr ill dee t'ah sah fahmm **sher**
find anywhere, he said to his wife : I

dois l'avoir enfermée dans la malle. C'est très
do'ah lah-vo'ahr ah*ng*-fair-meh dah*ng* lah mahll say tray
must it have locked-up in the trunk. That is very

ennuyeux, car c'est la seule clé que j'aie.
z'ah*ng*-n'we-**yer** kahr say lah *ser*l kleh *ker* **shay**
annoying, for it is the only key that I have.

Lui : À propos, voulez-vous me permettre de
lwe ah pro-po voo-leh voo *mer* pair-mettr *der*
He : By-the-way, will you me permit to

vous amener mon ami, Lebrun, demain soir ?
voo z'ah-*mer*-neh mo*ng* n'ah-me le*r*-bru*ng* *der*-ma*ng* so'ahr
to-you bring my friend Brown to-morrow evening ?

C'est le célèbre organiste, vous savez.—Maîtresse
say le*r* seh-lay br o*r*-gah-nist voo sah-veh may-tress
He is the celebrated organist, you know. — Mistress

de la maison : Je serai très heureuse de le voir.
der lah may-zo*ng* **sher** *ser*-reh tray z'*er*-re*r*z *der* le*r* vo'ahr
of the house : I shall-be very happy to him see.

Dites-lui d'apporter son instrument avec lui !
ditt lwe dah-po*r*-teh so*ng* n'a*ng*-strE-mah*ng* ah-veck lwe
Tell (to-) him to bring his instrument with him !

Un monsieur envoya un jour son domestique
ung mer-se-*er* ah*ng*-vo'ah-yah *ung* **sh**oo**h**r so*ng* do-mess-tick
A gentleman sent one day his servant

voir l'heure au cadran solaire dans le jardin.
vo'ah**r** **l**er oh kah-drah*ng* so-lai**r** dah*ng* l*er* **sh**a**h**r-da*ng*
to-see the time at-the sun-dial in the garden.

Au bout d'une demi-heure le serviteur rentra,
oh boo dEEn der-me **er** l*er* sai**r**-ve-**t**er rah*ng*-trah
At-the end of a half-hour the servant came-in-again,

portant dans ses bras le cadran. Voici
por-tah*ng* dah*ng* say brah l*er* kah-drah*ng* vo'ah-se
carrying in his arms the sundial. Here-is

le cadran, Monsieur, dit-il à son maître.
l*er* kah-drah*ng* mer-se-*er* dee t'ill ah so*ng* maytr.
the dial, sir, said he to his master.

Voyez vous-même quelle heure il est; moi,
vo'ah-yeh voo-mame kell **er** ill ay mo'ah
See yourself what time it is; [as for]me,

je ne comprends rien à ces sortes d'horloges.
she*r* ne*r* ko*ng*-prah*ng* re'a*ng* ah say sort dor-lo**sh**
I not understand anything at (=about) these sorts of clocks.

Le docteur: Je vois maintenant d'où vient votre
l*er* dock-**t**er **sh**e*r* vo'ah ma*ng*-te*r*-nah*ng* doo ve-a*ng* votr
The doctor: I see now from where comes your

maladie. La boisson est votre faible.—Le malade:
mah-lah-de lah bo'ahss-o*ng* ay votr faybl l*er* mah-lahdd
illness. Drinking is your weak(point). The patient:

Au contraire, docteur, c'est justement mon fort.
oh ko*ng*-trai**r** dock-**t**er say **sh**Est-mah*ng* mo*ng* for
To-the contrary, doctor, it is just my strong(point).

Deux petits garçons trouvèrent une noix. Cette
der per-te gahr-so*ng* troo-vair t'EEn no'ah set
Two little boys found a walnut. This

noix m'appartient, dit l'un, car j'ai été le
no'ah mah-pahr-te-a*ng* dee lu*ng* kahr sheh eh-teh le*r*
nut to-me belongs, said the one, for I have been the

premier à la voir.—Non, répondit l'autre, elle
prer-me-eh ah lah vo'ahr no*ng* reh-po*ng*-de lohtr ell
first to it see. — No, replied the other, it

doit m'appartenir, puisque je l'ai ramassée.
do'ah mah-pahr-te*r*-neer pweesk she*r* leh rah-mahss-eh
must to-me belong, since I it have picked-up.

Un jeune homme survint et les mit d'accord.
u*ng* shern omm sER-va*ng* eh lay mee dah-kor
A young man came-up and them put of(=in) agreement.

Il prit la noix, la cassa et dit: Voici une
ill pree lah no'ah lah kahss-ah eh dee vo'ah-se EEn
He took the nut, it broke and said: Here-is a

coquille pour celui qui a été le premier à
ko-kee'ye*r* poohr se*r*-lwe ke ah eh-teh le*r* prer-me-eh ah
shell for him who has been the first to

voir la noix, et voilà l'autre pour celui
vo-ahr lah no'ah eh vo'ah-lah lohtr poohr se*r*-lwe
see the nut, and there-is the other for him

qui l'a ramassée. Quant à l'amande, je la
ke lah rah-mahss-eh kah*ng* t'ah lah-mah*ng*d she*r* lah
who it has picked-up. As to the kernel, I it

garde, comme rémunération pour mon jugement.
gahrd komm reh-mE-neh-rah-se-*ong* poohr mo*ng* sheesh-mah*ng*
keep as remuneration for my judgment.

La jolie demoiselle : Quel est le prix de cette
lah **sho**-le der-mo'ah-zell kell ay ler pree der set
The pretty young lady : What is the price of this

paire de gants ? — Le commis (galamment) :
pair der gah*ng* ler komm-ee gah-lah-mah*ng*
pair of gloves ? — The assistant (gallantly) :

Un baiser. — La jolie demoiselle : Très bien ;
u*ng* bay-zeh lah **sho**-le der-mo'ah-zell tray be-a*ng*
A kiss. — The pretty young lady : Very well ;

veuillez m'en donner trois paires. J'enverrai
ver'e-yeh mah*ng* donn-eh tro'ah pair **sha***hng*-vair-eh
kindly to-me of-them give three pairs. I shall-send

ma grand'mère vous payer cet après-midi.
mah grah*ng*-mair voo pay-yeh set ah-pray me-de
my grandmother you to-pay this afternoon.

Un facteur distribue le courrier. Voici, dit-il,
u*ng* fahck-ter diss-tree-bEE ler koohr-e-eh vo'ah-se dee t'ill
A postman is-distributing the post. Here-is, says he,

une lettre pour mademoiselle Julie Duval.—Mais
EEn lettr poohr mah-der-mo'ah-zell **sh**E-le dE-vahll may
a letter for Miss Julia Duval. — But

comment pouvez-vous déjà savoir le nom de
komm-ah*ng* poo-veh voo deh-**sh**ah sah-vo'ahr ler no*ng* der
how can you already know the name of

cette demoiselle ? réplique le concierge étonné.
set der-mo'ah-zell reh-plick ler ko*ng*-se-air**sh** eh-tonn-eh
that young lady ? replies the hall-porter astonished.

Elle n'est dans la maison que depuis hier.
elle nay dah*ng* lah may-zo*ng* ker der-pwe z'e-air
She not is in the house but since yesterday.

Professeur : Pourquoi riez-vous continuellement ?—
pro-fess-**er** poohr-ko'ah ree-eh voo ko*ng*-te-nE-ell-mah*ng*
Professor : Why do you laugh continually ?

Élève : Vous faites des questions si drôles, monsieur !
eh-lave voo fate day kess-te-*ong* se drohl mer-se-*er*
Pupil : You put (make) questions so funny, sir.

Madame Bertrand (à son fils) : Je croyais que
mah-dahmm bair-trah*ng* ah so*ng* fiss **sher** kro'ah-yay ker
Madame Bertrand (to her son) : I thought that

vous disiez que c'était le petit garçon d'à côté
voo dee-ze-eh ker seh-tay ler per-te gahr-so*ng* dah koh-teh
you said that it-was the little boy next door (of at side)

qui faisait tout le bruit.—Petit Bertrand : C'est
ke fer-zay too ler brwe per-te bair-trah*ng* say
who was-making all the noise.— Little Bertrand : It is

vrai, maman. Je le battais avec une canne.
vray mah-mah*ng* **sher** ler bah-tay ah-veck EEn kahnn
true, mamma. I him was-beating with a stick.

Toto : Bonjour, mon oncle. Je vous souhaite
to-to bo*ng*-**sh**oohr mo*ng* n'o*ng*kl **sher** voo soo'ayt
Toto : Good day, my uncle. I to-you wish

une bonne et heureuse année. Maman m'a
EEn bonn eh **er**-er*z* ahnn-eh mah-mah*ng* mah
a good and happy year. Mamma to-me has

dit que si vous me donnez un franc, je
dee ker se voo mer donn-eh z'u*ng* frah*ng* **sher**
said that if you to-me give a franc, I

dois prendre bien soin de ne pas le perdre.
do'ah prah*ng*-dr be-a*ng* so'a*ng* der ner pah ler pairdr
am-to take well care to not it lose.

Quel terrible orage nous avons eu la nuit passée !
kell tairr-ribl o-rah**sh** noo z'ah-v*ong* z'ɛ lah n'we pah-seh
What(a) fearful storm we have had last night (the night past)

—Vraiment ?—Comment ! vous n'avez pas entendu ?
vray-mah*ng* komm-ah*ng* voo nah-veh pah z'ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dɛ
Indeed ? — What ! you have not heard ?

—Non ! Le petit faisait sa première dent.
no*ng* le*r* per-te fe*r*-zay sah pre*r*-me-ai*r* dah*ng*
No. The child was cutting (made) its first tooth.

L'autre jour un jeune homme alla voir un
loh-tr **sh**oohr u*ng* **sh**e*r*n omm ahll-ah vo'ahr u*ng*
The other day a young man went to see an

auteur. Il lui dit : Monsieur, j'ai composé
n'oh-te*r* ill lwe dee me*r*-se-e*r* **sh**eh ko*ng*-po-zeh
author. He to him said : Sir, I have composed

deux poèmes. Permettez-moi de vous les
de*r* po-ame pair-met-eh mo'ah de*r* voo lay
two poems. Permit me to to you them

lire. — Il en lut un. Il allait lire l'autre.
leer ill ah*ng* lɛ t'u*ng* ill ahll-ay leer lohtr
read. — He of them read one. He was going to read the other.

L'auteur lui dit : Ne vous donnez pas la
loh-te*r* lwe dee ne*r* voo donn-eh pah lah
The author to him said : (Not) yourself give not the

peine. Je préfère l'autre. — Le jeune
pain **sh**e*r* preh-fair loh-tr le*r* **sh**e*r*n
trouble. I prefer the other. — The young

homme comprit, et se retira aussitôt.
omm ko*ng*-pree eh se*r* rer-te-rah oh-se-toh
man understood, and (himself) withdrew immediately.

Explique-moi, Robert, ce que c'est qu'un veuf.
ex-pleek mo'ah ro-bair ser ker say kung verf
Explain to-me, Robert, what (it)is (that)a widower.

—Robert réfléchit un instant, puis tout à
ro-bair reh-fleh-shee ung n'ang-stahng p'we too t'ah
Robert reflects an instant, then sudden-

coup : Un veuf, c'est le mari d'une veuve.
koo ung verf say ler mah-re deen verv
ly : A widower, it is the husband of a widow.

Eh bien, madame ! quelle est votre opinion
eh be-ang mah-dahmm kell ay votr o-pe-ne-ong
Well, madam ! What is your opinion

de ce tableau ? — Ce ne peut pas être
der ser tah-bloh ser ner per pah z'ay-tr
of this picture ? — It cannot be

le chef-d'œuvre dont tout le monde parle.
ler shay-der-vr dong too ler mongd parl
the masterpiece of which everyone (all the world)is speaking.

— Qu'est-ce qui vous fait penser cela ?—
kess ke voo fay pahng-seh ser-lah
— What is it that you makes think that ?—

Je trouve qu'il est si simple que
sher troov kill ay se sang-pl ker
I find that it is so simple that

n'importe qui peut voir du premier
nang-port kee per vo'ahr de prer-me-eh
anybody (no matter who) can see at (from) the first

coup d'œil exactement ce qu'il représente.
koo der'e egg-zahck-ter-mahng ser kill rer-preh-zahngt
glance (stroke of eye) exactly what it represents.

Le touriste : Vous devez avoir de bon lait ici.—
ler too-rist voo der-veh z'ah-vo'ahr der bong lay iss-e
The tourist : You must have good milk here.—

Le paysan : Vous pouvez en être sûr, monsieur.
ler pay'e-zahng voo poo-veh z'ahng n'aytr seer mer-se-er
The peasant : You may of it be sure, sir.

Nous ne sommes qu'à quarante milles de Londres.
noo ner somm kah kah-rahngt mill der long-dr
We are only(at) forty miles from London.

Le littérateur allemand, Lessing, était si
ler lit-eh-rah-ter ahl-mahng lessing eh-tay se
The man of letters German, Lessing, was so

distrait qu'un soir il frappa à sa propre
dis-tray kung so'ahr ill frah-pah ah sah propr
absent-minded that one evening he knocked at his own

porte et demanda si le professeur était
port eh der-mahng-dah se ler pro-fess-er eh-tay
door and asked if the professor was

chez lui. La nuit était fort noire, et
sheh lwe lah n'we eh-tay for no'ahr eh
at-home. The night was very dark (strong black) and

la servante, ne reconnaissant pas son
lah sair-vahngt ner rer-konn-ess-ahng pah song
the servant, recognizing not her

maître, répondit négativement. — Ah !
may-tr reh-pong-de neh-gah-teev-mahng ah
master, replied negatively. — Ah !

n'importe, dit Lessing ; je reviendrai demain.
nang-port dee lessing sher rer-ve-ang-dreh der-mang
it matters not, said Lessing ; I will come again to-morrow.

Entre bohêmes.—Mais pourquoi avez-vous refusé
ah*ng*-tr bo-ame may poohr-ko'ah ah-veh voo rer-fE-zeh
Between Bohemians. — But why have you refused

de donner votre adresse à ce monsieur ? Est-ce
der donn-eh votr ah-dress ah ser mer-se-er ess
to give your address to that gentleman ? Is he

un créancier ?—Non, mais il peut le devenir.
u*ng* kreh-ah*ng*-se-eh no*ng* may z'ill per ler der-ver-neer
a creditor ? — No, but he may it become.

Un touriste (au guide) : Est-ce que nous approchons
u*ng* too-rist oh gheed ess ker noo z'ah-pro-sho*ng*
A tourist (to the guide) : Is it that we are approaching

de la cataracte ?—Le guide : Oui, monsieur, c'est
der lah kah-tah-rahkt ler gheed oo'e mer-se-er say
the cataract ?—The guide : Yes, sir, it is

tout près, et si ces dames veulent bien se taire
too pray eh se say dahmm verl be-a*ng* ser tair
quite near, and if these ladies will kindly themselves silence

un instant, vous entendrez le bruit formidable.
u*ng* n'a*ng*-stah*ng* voo z'ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dreh ler br'we for-me-dahbl
an instant, you will hear the noise formidable.

Ce doit être terrible pour une grande cantatrice
ser do'ah t'ay-tr tairr-ibl poohr EEn grah*ng*d kah*ng*-tah-triss
It must be dreadful for a great singer

de savoir qu'elle a perdu la voix. — C'est bien
der sah-vo'ahr kell ah pair-dE lah vo'ah say be-a*ng*
to know that she has lost her(the)voice.—It is well(much)

plus terrible encore quand elle ne le sait pas.
plE tairr-ibl ah*ng*-kor kah*ng* t'ell ner ler say pah
more terrible still when she it knows not.

Un conférencier : N'est-ce pas drôle ? On
ung kon*g*-feh-rah*ng*-se-eh ness pah drohl on*g*
A lecturer : Is it not funny ? They

me paie souvent autant pour une courte
mer pay soo-vah*ng* oh-tah*ng* poohr EEn koohrt
me pay often as much for a short

conférence que pour une longue.—Son ami :
kon*g*-feh-rah*ng*ss ker poohr EEn lon*g*-g son*g* n'ah-me
lecture as for a long (one).—His friend :

Je croyais qu'on vous aurait payé davantage.
sher kro'ah-yay kon*g* voo z'oh-ray pay-yeh dah-vah*ng*-tahsh
I believed that one you would have paid more.

Au théâtre.—Un monsieur s'installe aux fauteuils
oh teh-ahtr *ung* mer-se-er sa*ng*-stahll oh foh-ter'e
At the theatre. — A gentleman himself instals in the armchairs

d'orchestre et place son chapeau sur le
dor-kestr eh plahss son*g* shah-poh SEER ler
of orchestra and places his hat on the

fauteuil voisin. Un nouveau spectateur
foh-ter'e vo'ah-za*ng* *ung* noo-voh spek-tah-ter
armchair(=stall) neighbouring. A new spectator

survient et demande : Cette place est-elle
SEER-ve-a*ng* eh der-mah*ng*d set plahss ay t'ell
comes up and asks : This place is it

occupée ? — Oui, monsieur, je la garde
ok-E-peh oo'e mer-se-er sher lah gahrd
engaged ? — Yes, sir, I it am keeping

pour un monsieur qui ne peut pas venir.
poohr *ung* mer-se-er ke ner per pah ver-neer
for a gentleman who (not) can not come.

L'avocat (au juge) : J'admets que mon client
lah-vo-kah oh **sh**EE**sh** **sh**ahd-may ke*r* mo*ng* kle-ah*ng*
The lawyer (to the judge) : I admit that my client

ait appelé le plaignant " bœuf," mais vu le
ay t'ah-pe*r*-leh le*r* plane-yah*ng* be*r*f may v**E** le*r*
(have) called the plaintiff " ox," but seeing (seen) the

prix de la viande, je considère cela plutôt
pree de*r* lah ve-ah*ng*d **sh**e*r* ko*ng*-se-dair se*r*-lah pl**E**-toh
price of (the) meat, I consider that rather

comme un compliment que comme une insulte.
komm u*ng* ko*ng*-ple-mah*ng* ke*r* komm **EE**n a*ng*-s**E**lt
as a compliment than as an insult.

Un homme d'esprit disait un jour qu'il vieillissait,
u*ng* n'omm dess-pree de-zay t'u*ng* **sh**oohr kill ve-ay'e-say
A man of wit said one day that he was growing old,

quand un jeune impertinent, à tête creuse,
kah*ng* t'u*ng* **sh**e*r*n a*ng*-pair-te-nah*ng* ah tayt kre*r*z
when a young impertinent fellow, at (with) head hollow,

lui dit : Que donneriez-vous pour être aussi
lwe dee ke*r* donn-e*r*-re-eh voo poohr aytr oh-se
to him said : What would you give to be as

jeune que moi ?—Ma foi, répondit le monsieur,
she*r*n ke*r* mo'ah mah fo'ah reh-po*ng*-de le*r* me*r*-se-e*r*,
young as I ? — My faith, replied the gentleman,

je me résignerais même à être aussi sot.
she*r* me*r* reh-zeen-ye*r*-ray mame ah aytr oh-se soh
I myself should resign even to be as foolish.

Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse.
pe-air ke rool nah-mahss pah mooss
Stone which rolls gathers not moss.

Un duel sérieux.—Oui, dit le brave Duval, un des
*u*n*g* dE-ell seh-re-*er* oo'e dee le*r* brahv dE-vahll u*n*g day
A duel serious. — Yes, said the brave Duval, one of the

adversaires tira en l'air et l'autre tomba mort.
z'ahd-**vair-sair** te-rah ah*n*g lair eh lohtr to*n*g-bah mor
adversaries fired in the air and the other fell dead.

Premier vagabond : J'ai eu la nuit dernière un
prer-me-eh vah-gah-bo*n*g **sheh** E lah nwe dair-ne-air u*n*g
First tramp : I have had the night last a

cauchemar épouvantable. — Deuxième vagabond :
kohsh-mah**r** eh-poo-vah*n*g-tahbl de*r*-ze-ame vah-gah-bo*n*g
nightmare dreadful. — Second tramp :

Vraiment ? — Oui. J'ai rêvé que je travaillais.
vray-mah*n*g oo'e **sheh** ray-veh ke*r* **sher** trah-**vah**'e-yay
Truly (=indeed) ?—Yes. I (have) dreamed that I was working.

Comment faites-vous pour gagner toujours ?
komm-ah*n*g fate voo poo**hr** gahn-yeh too-**sh**oohr
How do you(manage) to win always ?

— Un de mes amis qui connaît les
*u*n*g* de*r* may z'ah-me ke konn-ay lay
— One of my friends who knows the

chevaux m'indique sur lequel je dois
sher-voh ma*n*g-deek sEEr le*r*-kell **sher** do'ah
horses to-me indicates on which I am to

parier. — Et vous suivez exactement son
pah-re-eh eh voo swe-veh z'eg-zahk-te*r*-mah*n*g so*n*g
bet. — And you follow exactly his

conseil ? — Non, je fais tout le contraire.
ko*n*g-say'e no*n*g **sher** fay too le*r* ko*n*g-trair
advice ? — No, I do just(=all) the contrary.

Le visiteur : Madame Durand est-elle chez elle ?
ler ve-ze-ter mah-dahmm dE-rahng ay t'ell sheh z'ell
The visitor : Mrs. Durand is she at-home ?

—La domestique : Non, monsieur.—Le visiteur :
lah do-mess-tick nong mer-se-er ler ve-ze-ter
—The servant : No, sir. — The visitor :

Voulez-vous monter lui demander quand elle y
voo-leh voo mong-teh lwe der-mahng-deh kahng t'ell e
Will you go-upstairs[and]to-her ask when she in

sera ?—La bonne (y allant) : Oui, monsieur.
ser-rah lah bonn e ahll-ahng oo'e mer-se-er
will-be ?—The servant (there going) : Yes, sir.

Le professeur (à la classe) : Une seule goutte de
ler pro-fess-er ah lah klahss EEn serl goot der
The professor (to the class) : One single drop of

ce poison versée sur la langue d'un chat suffit
ser po'ah-zong vair-seh sEEr lah lahng-g dung shah sE-fee
this poison poured on the tongue of a cat suffices

pour tuer l'homme le plus fort de la terre !
poohr tE-eh lomm ler plE for der lah tair
to kill the man the most strong of the earth !

En cour d'assises.—Le juge : Êtes-vous coupable
ahng koohr dahss-eez ler sheesh ate voo koo-pahbl
In court of assizes. — The judge : Are you guilty

ou non ?—L'accusé : Je ne le sais pas encore ; je
oo nong lah-kE-zeh sher ner ler say pah z'ahng-kor sher
or not ?—The accused : I it know not yet ; I

vous répondrai après avoir entendu les témoins.
voo reh-pong-dreh ah-pray z'ah-vo'ahr ahng-tahng-dE lay teh-mo'ang
you shall answer after having heard the witnesses.

Le contentement consiste, en grande partie, à
ler kong-tahngt-mahng kong-sist ahng grahngd pahr-te ah
(The) contentment consists to a(in) large extent (part) in

ne pas désirer ce qui est hors de notre portée.
ner pah deh-ze-reh ser ke ay hor der notr por-teh
not desiring that which is out of our reach.

Un officier anglais reçut une balle dans la
ung n'off-iss-e-eh ahng-glay rer-sE t'EEn bahll dahng lah
An officer English received a ball in the

jambe. Il fut transporté chez lui. Deux
shahngb ill fE trahngs-por-teh sheh lwe der
leg. He was carried to-the-home-of him. Two

médecins furent appelés. Sonder la plaie fut
meh-der-sang fEEr t'ah-per-leh song-deh lah play fE
doctors were called. To probe the wound was

la seule chose faite. Cela fut répété tous les jours
lah serl shohz fate ser-lah fE reh-peh-teh too lay shoohr
the only thing done. This was repeated all the days

pendant une semaine. — Que cherchez-vous ?
pahng-dahng t'EEn ser-mane ker shair-sheh voo
during a week. — What seek you ?

demanda enfin l'officier. — Les médecins ré-
der-mahng-dah ahng-fang loff-iss-e-eh lay meh-der-sang reh-
asked at last the officer. — The doctors

pondirent : Nous cherchons la balle.—C'est trop
pong-deer noo shair-shong lah bahll say tro
answered : We seek the ball. — That is too

fort, dit l'officier : elle est dans ma poche.
for dee loff-iss-e-eh ell ay dahn mah posh
strong(bad), said the officer ; it is in my pocket.

Un gamin comprend toujours qu'il est mal de
ung gah-ma*ng* ko*ng*-prah*ng* too-**sh**oo**h**r kill ay mahll de**r**
A youngster understands always that it is wrong(bad) to

chercher querelle lorsqu'il sort battu du combat.
shai**r**-sheh ke**r**-rell lo**r**s-kill so**r** bah-tE dE ko*ng*-bah
(seek) quarrel when he comes out beaten from the fight.

Un vieil avare, après avoir entendu un éloquent
ung ve-**ay**'e y'ah-vah**r** ah-pray z'ah-vo'ah**r** ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dE *ung* n'eh-lo-kah*ng*
An old miser, after having heard an eloquent

sermon sur la charité, s'écria : Ce sermon dé-
sair-mo*ng* sEEr lah shah-re-teh seh-kre-ah se**r** sair-mo*ng* deh-
sermon on charity, exclaimed : That sermon de-

montre si clairement la nécessité de faire
mo*ng*tr se klair-mah*ng* lah neh-sess-e-teh de**r** fai**r**
monstrates so clearly the necessity to make(give)

l'aumône que j'ai presque envie de mendier.
loh-mohn ke**r** **sh**eh press-ke**r** ah*ng*-ve de**r** mah*ng*-de-eh
alms that I have almost inclination to beg.

Je vous serai éternellement reconnaissante. Vous
she**r** voo se**r**-reh eh-tair-nell-mah*ng* re**r**-konn-ess-ah*ngt* voo
I to you shall be eternally grateful. You

avez secouru mon mari lorsqu'il se noya't ;
z'ah-veh se**r**-koo-rE mo*ng* mah-re lo**r**-skill se**r** no'ah-yay
have rescued my husband when he (himself)was-drowning ;

vous lui avez sauvé la vie.—Je vous en prie,
voo lwe ah-veh soh-veh lah vee **sh**e**r** voo z'ah*ng* pree
you to him have saved the life. — I you pray,

madame, ne parlez pas d'une telle bagatelle.
mah-dahmm ne**r** pahr-leh pah dEEn tell bah-gah-tell
madam, speak not of a such trifle.

La bonne (hors d'haleine) : Monsieur, il y a un
lah bonn hor dah-lane mer-se-er ill e ah ung
The servant (out of breath) : Sir, it there has(=there is) a

cambrioleur dans le salon !—Le savant (distrait) :
kahng-bre-o-ler dahng ler sah-long ler sah-vahng diss-tray
burglar in the drawing-room !— The man of science(absent-minded)

Impossible de le recevoir. Je suis très occupé.
ang-poss-eebl der ler rer-ser-vo'ahr sher swe tray z'-ok-E-peh
Impossible to him receive. I am very busy.

Oh ! docteur, si vous saviez comme je souffre !—
oh dok-ter se voo sah-ve-eh komm sher soofr
Oh ! doctor, if you knew how I suffer ! —

Où souffrez-vous ?—Dans l'estomac, docteur. Ce
oo soof-reh voo dahng less-to-mah dok-ter ser
Where suffer you ? — In the stomach, doctor. This

matin, en m'éveillant, j'avais bien soif. Comme
mah-tang ahng meh-vay'e-yahng shah-vay be-ang so'ahf komm
morning in (myself) waking, I was very thirsty.* As

il ne faisait pas encore bien clair et que mes
ill ner fer-zay pah z'ahng-kor be-ang klair eh ker may
it was (made) not yet very light and as(that) my

idées n'étaient pas très nettes, j'ai pris le
z'e-deh neh-tay pah tray net sheh pree ler
ideas were not very clear, I have taken the

verre d'eau qui était sur ma table de nuit, et
vair doh ke eh-tay SEER mah tahbl der n'we eh
glass of water which was on my table of night, and

je l'ai vidé. Mon œil de verre était dedans !
sher leh ve-deh mong n'er'e der vair eh-tay der-dahng
it have emptied. My eye of glass was therein !

* literally, had well thirst.

Les enfants et les fous s'imaginent que vingt
lay z'ah*ng*-fah*ng* eh lay foo se-mah-**sh**een ke*r* va*ng*
(The) children and (the) fools imagine that twenty

francs et vingt ans ne peuvent jamais finir.
frah*ng* eh va*ng* t'ah*ng* ne*r* pe*r*v **sh**ah-may fe-nee*r*
francs and twenty years can never finish.

Logique de paysan.—Le paysan (au médecin) :
lo-**sh**ick de*r* pay'e-zah*ng* le*r* pay'e-zah*ng* oh meh-de*r*-sa*ng*
Logic of countryman.—The countryman (to the physician) :

Comment ! vous demandez des honoraires pour
komm-ah*ng* voo de*r*-mah*ng*-deh day z'o-no-rair poohr
What ! you ask (for) some fees for

les soins que vous avez donnés à
lay so'a*ng* ke*r* voo z'ah-veh donn-eh ah
the cares that you have given to

ma défunte femme ? Est-ce que vous l'avez
mah deh-fu*ngt* fahmm ess ke*r* voo lah-veh
my deceased wife ? Is it that you her have

guérie ? — Le docteur : Non. — Le paysan :
gay-re le*r* dock-te*r* no*ng* le*r* pay'e-zah*ng*
cured ? — The doctor : No. — The countryman :

Vous l'avez peut-être tuée ? — Le docteur :
voo lah-veh pe*r*-t'aytr tE-eh le*r* dock-te*r*
You her have may-be killed ? — The doctor :

Non. — Le paysan : Eh bien, alors, pour
no*ng* le*r* pay'e-zah*ng* eh be-a*ng* ah-lo*r* poohr
No. — The countryman : Well, then, for

quel motif demandez-vous des honoraires ?
kell mo-tif de*r*-mah*ng*-deh voo day z'o-no-rair
what reason demand you some fees ?

REMARKS ON HUGO'S PHONETICALLY IMITATED PRONUNCIATION.

(for reference only)

If learners pronounce each syllable in the Imitated Pronunciation as if it were an English syllable, any Frenchman will understand them; but as there are a few sounds in French which do not occur in the English language at all, the following instructions should be borne in mind :—

sh (in **thick type**) must be pronounced like s in 'measure' or 'leisure.' Examples :

âge	général	joli	rouge	rougi	j'avais
ahsh	shay-nay-rahll	sho-le	roosh	roo-she	shah-vay
age	general	pretty	red	blushed	I had

E or EE represents a sound which does not occur in English, but which can be produced with absolute correctness by following the instructions on page 3.

lu	vu	du	mu	accumula	salut
lE	vE	dE	mE	ah-kE-mE-lah	sah-lE
read	seen	of-the	moved	accumulated	safety

r (in **thick type**) should be pronounced more strongly than in English.

alarme	fermé	sorte	père	fortune	par
ah-lahrm	fair-may	sort	pair	for-tEEn	pahr
alarm	shut	sort	father	fortune	by

r (printed in *italics*) must on no account be pronounced at all.

le	reçu	appartenir	premier	petit
ler	rer-sE	ah-pahr-ter-neer	prer-me-ay	per-te
the	received	to belong	first	little

[At first, it may be wondered why this *r* is inserted, if it is not to be pronounced. Its insertion is necessary, because it affects the sound of the preceding vowel. For example, *ce* and *se* are pronounced like the English word 'sir,' less the sound of the R. We therefore imitate these words as 'ser.' If the *r* were omitted, the vowel sound would be quite different.]

ng (printed in *italics*) must also on no account be pronounced at all. Its insertion is necessary, as in the case of the italic *r*, to indicate the pronunciation of the preceding vowel. The vowel before *ng* must be made nasal.

son	tante	vin	brun	entendre	oncle
so*ng*	tah*ngt*	va*ng*	bru*ng*	ah*ng*-tah*ng*-dr	o*ng*kl
his	aunt	wine	brown	to hear	uncle

[In French nasal syllables, it is most important not to let the NG be heard. For example, the French word *son* is not pronounced like the English word 'song.' It is like the 'so' in 'song,' pronounced nasally. To reproduce the exact sound, begin saying 'song,' pronouncing the word through the nose; but **leave off before the NG is reached.**]

ah is to be pronounced like the A in 'charm,' not drawn out, but PRONOUNCED SHORT, and as quickly as possible. It is never like the A in 'ham.'

a	bal	animal	fatal	Paris	car	vache
a	bahll	ah-ne-mahll	fah-tahll	pah-re	kahr	vahsh
has	ball	animal	fatal	Paris	for	cow

[Vowels are generally pronounced short in French, unless there is a circumflex accent over them.]

eh should be pronounced like AY, but sharper, and less broad.

bébé	été	espéré	était	répétait
beh-beh	eh-teh	ess-peh-reh	eh-tay	reh-peh-tay
or bay-bay	ay-tay	ess-pay-ray	ay-tay	ray-pay-tay
baby	summer	hoped	was	repeated

[In the Imitated Pronunciation, we usually employ 'eh' to indicate **é** (with Acute Accent), and 'ay' to indicate **è** (with Grave Accent). The difference between these two sounds is not always perceptible to English ears; and as beginners are inclined to pronounce 'eh' like the vowel sound in 'sir,' 'fur,' we sometimes in elementary lessons substitute 'ay,' to ensure an approximately correct pronunciation. Advanced students must not assume this to imply that the sound is that of the Grave Accent.]

LINKING OF FINAL CONSONANTS.

When a word beginning with a Vowel or a silent H follows (IN THE SAME PHRASE) a final Consonant, this Consonant, even if otherwise not pronounced, is sounded, the two words being thus linked together. Thus, *ils* (they) is pronounced ' ill,' and *ont* (have) is pronounced ' *ong*.' But the phrase *ils ont* (they have) is pronounced ' ill z'*ong*,' and the phrase *ont-ils* (have they) ' *ong* t'ill.'

GENERAL REMARKS.

When first brought out, Hugo's system of indicating the pronunciation was the *only one* by which a beginner could reproduce the sounds, with even approximate correctness, without the aid of a teacher. This system has since been extensively copied, in many cases without acknowledgment, but as in so doing a few alterations (none of them alterations for the better) had to be made in order to prevent the piracy being of too glaring a nature, Hugo's phonetic pronunciation remains the best.

Our Imitated Pronunciation is only intended for self-taught students ; we freely admit that a few of the sounds can be acquired more accurately if heard. A French sound can only be imitated perfectly in type if it is a sound that occurs in the English language. But it stands to reason that sounds which never occur in English can only be imitated approximately in English syllables.

For this reason, certain grammarians, who have not cared to go to the trouble of indicating the pronunciation in their own text-books, have called our phonetic method a ' makeshift.'

To a slight extent, this is true. It could not possibly be otherwise in the case of sounds that are peculiar to the French language. But as we have repeatedly proved, by actual experiment, that entire beginners using our Imitated Pronunciation can in every case, without having heard them, reproduce the sounds with sufficient correctness to be understood, we can justly claim that it is not merely by far the best makeshift obtainable—it is of inestimable value to every student learning without a teacher.

The RULES of FRENCH PRONUNCIATION

are given in full, but in a condensed form, on the first three pages of Hugo's Grammar. For a more detailed explanation of these rules, with copious examples and

FULL LIST OF EXCEPTIONS,

see HUGO'S

COMPLETE GUIDE

to

FRENCH PRONUNCIATION, 2/-

Students who have little or no opportunity of hearing pure French spoken will find this work invaluable. In addition to the List of Exceptions, this exhaustive treatise contains full explanation of the

Linking of Final Consonants,

The Elision of the Mute "E,"

The Long and Short Vowel Sounds,

The Tonic Accent,

The Varying Pronunciation of "X," "Q," the final "CT," etc., etc.

The whole forms the clearest and most comprehensive text-book on the subject ever likely to be published.

Printed in Great Britain by Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd, Aylesbury, Bucks

HUGO'S SIMPLIFIED SYSTEM

KEY

STANDARD EDITION

FRENCH GRAMMAR

Simplified

© HUGO'S LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
LONDON

KEY to 1st Lesson on pages 4 and 6.

EXERCISE I.—1. un frère ; 2. une sœur ; 3. un soldat : 4. une tante ; 5. un jour ; 6. une porte ; 7. un hôtel ; 8. une église ; 9. un ami.

EXERCISE II.—1. le papier ; 2. la porte ; 3. l'oncle ; 4. l'église ; 5. la table ; 6. le sac ; 7. l'adresse ; 8. le jour ; 9. l'heure ; 10. l'hôtel ; 11. le soldat ; 12. l'ami.

EXERCISE III.—1. les papiers ; 2. les oncles ; 3. les tables ; 4. les sacs ; 5. les hôtels ; 6. les adresses ; 7. les soldats ; 8. les heures.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Il a acheté une maison. 2. Nous avons trouvé deux sacs. 3. Elles ont reçu une lettre. 4. Le frère et la sœur ont acheté un hôtel. 5. J'ai reçu deux paquets. 6. Vous avez trouvé les adresses. 7. Elle a une chaise.

EXERCISE V.—1. de notre porte ; 2. à vos hôtels ; 3. les portes de l'église ; 4. à leur table ; 5. de votre maison à notre jardin ; 6. à leur église ; 7. de nos chaises ; 8. de leurs amis.

KEY to 2nd Lesson on pages 8 and 10.

EXERCISE I.—1. un couteau, les couteaux ; 2. un bras, deux bras ; 3. le journal, les journaux ; 4. la voix, les voix ; 5. le feu, les feux ; 6. un fils, trois fils.

EXERCISE II.—1. Ai-je vu vos neveux ? 2. Ont-ils envoyé une lettre ? 3. Avez-vous écrit l'adresse ? 4. Avons-nous reçu les journaux ? 5. A-t-il vu les chevaux ? 6. Ont-elles écrit à leurs amis ? 7. Ils ont deux fils. 8. Avez-vous vu vos amis ? 9. Ont-ils acheté votre maison ? 10. A-t-elle reçu le paquet ?

EXERCISE III.—1. ma nièce ; 2. son père ; 3. mon chapeau ; 4. sa mère ; 5. mes neveux ; 6. ses nièces ; 7. ma chambre ; 8. sa plume ; 9. sa plume ; 10. son crayon ; 11. son crayon ; 12. ses chapeaux.

EXERCISE IV.—1. son écriture ; 2. son école ; 3. sa chambre ; 4. son oncle ; 5. sa rue ; 6. son église ; 7. son église.

EXERCISE V.—1. N'avez-vous pas mon livre ? 2. Il n'a pas vu son écriture. 3. Nous n'avons pas trouvé les gants. 4. N'ont-ils pas écrit à vos amis ? 5. Je n'ai pas lu sa lettre.

KEY to 3rd Lesson on pages 12 and 14.

EXERCISE I.—1. quelle école ? 2. quel mois ? 3. quelles chambres ? 4. quel homme ! 5. quels chapeaux ? 6. quelle heure ? 7. quels paquets ?

EXERCISE II.— cette voiture ; 2. ce fusil ; 3. ces couteaux ; 4. ces fourchettes ; 5. cet enfant ; 6. cette écriture ; 7. cette heure ; 8. ces jours ; 9. cet hôtel ; 10. ces jardins ; 11. cette encre.

EXERCISE III.—1. le mari de ma nièce ; 2. le cheval de l'officier ; 3. les fusils de ces soldats ; 4. le parapluie de ma sœur ; 5. la voiture de quelle dame ? 6. les chevaux de ces officiers ; 7. l'adresse de votre ami.

8. Avez-vous trouvé le parapluie de cette dame ? 9. Son mari a écrit à l'ami de son neveu. 10. Leurs nièces n'ont pas lu la lettre de cette dame. 11. Les fenêtres de notre voisin.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Qui est là ? 2. Où sont nos couteaux ? 3. Je suis très fatigué. 4. Il est très riche. 5. Elle est à l'église. 6. Nous sommes à son hôtel. 7. Vous êtes en retard. 8. Le livre est sur la table. 9. Qui sont ces hommes ? 10. Où sont nos journaux ? 11. Vos amis sont à la gare.

EXERCISE V.—1. Nos amis sont absents. 2. Ces hommes sont riches. 3. Sa maison est trop petite. 4. Nous sommes fatigués. 5. Cette eau est chaude. 6. Cette pomme est mauvaise. 7. Vous êtes très poli. 8. Je suis malade. 9. Son chapeau est trop petit. 10. Mes gants sont trop grands.

KEY to 4th Lesson on pages 16 and 18.

EXERCISE I.—1. Elle n'est pas vaine. 2. Ces chevaux ne sont pas vieux. 3. N'êtes-vous pas satisfait ? 4. N'est-il pas trop jeune ? 5. Ne suis-je pas en retard ? 6. Nous ne sommes pas fatiguées. 7. Ces dames sont jolies. 8. Nos chambres ne sont pas petites. 9. Vos voisins sont très riches.

EXERCISE II.—1. Le facteur a-t-il apporté une lettre ? 2. Ces hommes ont-ils acheté vos chevaux ? 3. Ces fleurs ne sont-elles pas très jolies ? 4. Votre sœur est-elle à l'église ? 5. Ce monsieur a-t-il deux fils ou trois ? 6. Le docteur a-t-il vu votre ami ? 7. Les journaux ne sont-ils pas sur la table ? 8. Le garçon n'est-il pas ici ? 9. Sa maison est-elle grande ?

EXERCISE III.—1. J'ai reçu. 2. Mon ami a brisé le verre. 3. Avez-vous entendu le bruit ? 4. Elle a perdu son parapluie. 5. Le docteur a-t-il lu ma note ? 6. Il n'a pas ouvert le paquet. 7. N'ont-ils pas vu l'incendie ? 8. Nous n'avons pas ouvert la porte.

EXERCISE IV.—1. du jardin ; 2. au docteur ; 3. du couteau ; 4. au bras ; 5. de l'église ; 6. à l'hôtel. 7. Avez-vous reçu le compte du docteur ? 8. Qui a trouvé les gants du monsieur ? 9. Le dernier jour du mois. 10. Le fusil du soldat est ici. 11. Avez-vous vu la voiture du docteur ?

KEY to 5th Lesson on pages 20 and 22.

EXERCISE I.—1. Avez-vous entendu sa voix ? Oui, elle est très forte. 2. J'ai lu sa lettre ; elle est très courte. 3. Nous avons acheté ce roman ; il est très intéressant. 4. Avez-vous acheté la maison ? Non ; elle est vendue. 5. Où sont les fourchettes ? Elles ne sont pas bonnes.

EXERCISE II.—1. les pages des livres ; 2. les plumes des oiseaux ; 3. les bottes des garçons ; 4. les souliers des filles. 5. Nous avons donné l'argent aux garçons. 6. Ils ont parlé aux femmes des ouvriers. 7. J'ai écrit aux frères de notre ami. 8. Nous avons envoyé le paquet aux fils de votre oncle. 9. Ils ont vu les soldats des fenêtres de notre maison.

EXERCISE III.—1. de la bière ; 2. du fromage ; 3. de l'encre ; 4. des verres ; 5. du beurre ; 6. du sel ; 7. de la salade ; 8. de l'eau ; 9. des fleurs. 10. Il a acheté des plumes et des crayons. 11. Avez-vous trouvé de l'argent sur la table ? 12. Ils ont eu de la soupe. 13. Avez-vous entendu du bruit ?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Nous n'avons pas de soupe. 2. N'a-t-il pas d'allumettes ? 3. N'avez-vous pas d'argent ? 4. Je n'ai pas de temps. 5. Elle n'a pas de gants. 6. N'avons-nous pas de sucre ? 7. Ce monsieur n'a pas de sœurs. 8. N'ont-ils pas de bière ? 9. Ils n'ont pas reçu de lettres. 10. Les hommes ont eu du pain, du fromage et du vin. 11. Avez-vous des amis à Paris ?

KEY to 6th Lesson on pages 26 and 28.

EXERCISE I.—1. il parle ; 2. nous copions ; 3. vous passez ; 4. ils acceptent ; 5. je visite ; 6. il ferme ; 7. elles ferment ; 8. nous parlons ; 9. elle copie ; 10. ils passent ; 11. j'accepte ; 12. elle visite.

EXERCISE II.—1. Il donne du pain et du beurre aux hommes. 2. Les hommes parlent aux facteurs. 3. Son fils copie une lettre. 4. Nous parlons aux hommes. 5. Vous acceptez son argent. 6. Ils visitent la maison. 7. Elle ferme la porte. 8. Les hommes passent devant la maison. 9. Nous donnons du pain et du fromage aux ouvriers. 10. Ils ferment les fenêtres. 11. Il visite cette école. 12. Ils copient les comptes.

EXERCISE III.—1. Il fume sa pipe. 2. Nous coupons le papier. 3. Elle cherche l'adresse. 4. Ils allument le feu. 5. Je porte le paquet. 6. Vous cherchez vos amis. 7. Il porte des gants. 8. Je parle à mon neveu. 9. Elle donne de l'argent aux ouvriers.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Fument-ils des cigares ou des cigarettes ? 2. Cherche-t-elle une lettre ? 3. Porte-t-il une canne ? 4. Allumez-vous votre pipe ? 5. Ces hommes portent-ils des chapeaux ? 6. Ferment-elles leurs fenêtres ? 7. Acceptent-ils ces cadeaux ? 8. Cherchez-vous votre oiseau ? 9. Votre ami parle-t-il à son voisin ?

KEY to 7th Lesson on pages 30 and 32.

EXERCISE I.—1. Il ne trouve pas le chemin. 2. Ils ne payent pas leurs dettes. 3. N'habitez-vous pas dans cette maison ? 4. Ne chante-t-elle pas souvent ? 5. Ne cherchent-ils pas leurs sacs ? 6. Pourquoi ne coupez-vous pas cette ficelle ? 7. Il n'habite pas là. 8. Ne chanté-je pas bien ?

EXERCISE II.—1. Qui ferme la porte ? 2. Qui a mis les allumettes sur la table ? 3. Que copiez-vous ? 4. Qu'a-t-elle accepté ? 5. Qui cherchent-ils ? 6. Qui a ouvert la fenêtre ? 7. Qu'avez-vous dit ? 8. Que porte-t-il ? 9. Qui porte des gants ? 10. Qu'avons-nous payé ? 11. Qui a eu le temps ? 12. Que donne-t-il au facteur ? 13. À qui avez-vous écrit ?

EXERCISE III.—1. pour son fils ; 2. dans le feu ; 3. sur la chaise ; 4. sous la table ; 5. avec votre couteau ; 6. sans ce monsieur.

EXERCISE IV.—1. j'ai payé ; 2. nous avons visité ; 3. elle a donné ; 4. il n'a pas trouvé ; 5. ont-ils passé ? 6. n'avez-vous pas accepté ? 7. Il a copié une lettre. 8. Ils ont fermé la porte. 9. Nous n'avons pas parlé au docteur. 10. N'ai-je pas donné d'argent au garçon ?

EXERCISE V.— 1. Il n'allume pas le feu. 2. N'ont-ils pas allumé le feu ? 3. Nous ne portons pas de parapluies. 4. N'ont-ils pas porté de fusils ? 5. Ne payez-vous pas vos dettes ? 6. J'ai payé votre compte.

KEY to 8th Lesson on pages 34 and 36.

EXERCISE I.—1. J'ai votre clef (*or* clé) et vous avez la mienne. 2. A-t-elle pris mon billet ou le sien ? 3. Nous avons leurs tableaux, et ils ont les nôtres. 4. Il n'a pas allumé sa lampe, mais la leur. 5. Avez-vous rencontré mes filles ou les siennes ? 6. J'ai perdu sa montre et la mienne. 7. Ils n'ont pas pris mes papiers, mais les siens. 8. N'a-t-il pas dépensé son argent et le vôtre ?

EXERCISE II.— 1. Sur quoi avez-vous écrit l'adresse ? 2. Qu'avez-vous dit ? 3. Quel tableau ont-ils acheté ? 4. Qui a-t-il rencontré au concert ? 5. Dans quoi a-t-elle envoyé les choses ? 6. Pourquoi chantez-vous ? 7. Qu'a-t-il trouvé dans le livre ?

EXERCISE III.— 1. une ville anglaise ; 2. des officiers allemands ; 3. des vaisseaux français ; 4. cette table ronde ; 5. ces hommes riches ; 6. ma main droite ; 7. sa lampe électrique. 8. Ont-ils apporté ces fleurs jaunes ? 9. Avez-vous bu du vin rouge ?

EXERCISE IV.—1. une porte fermée ; 2. deux enfants perdus. 3. La ficelle est coupée. 4. Ses dettes sont payées. 5. Les fenêtres sont-elles ouvertes ? 6. Les enfants ne sont pas encore trouvés. 7. A-t-il vendu ses chevaux ? 8. Ses chevaux ne sont pas encore vendus. 9. Ont-ils bu l'eau ?

KEY to 9th Lesson on pages 38 and 40.

EXERCISE I.—1. Ils le portent. 2. Nous leur donnons les fleurs. 3. Je la fume. 4. Elle nous cherche. 5. Vous les trouvez. 6. Il vous rencontre. 7. Les dames nous parlent. 8. Le docteur lui parle. 9. La fille lui chante.

EXERCISE II.—1. Nous l'invitons. 2. Je l'invite. 3. Elle nous oublie. 4. Ils m'oublient. 5. Nous l'acceptons. 6. Ils les acceptent. 7. Le garçon l'apporte. 8. Les dames leur chantent. 9. Ils la trouvent. 10. Votre sœur le copie. 11. Il l'aime. 12. Nous les aimons. 13. Il nous apporte du pain et du beurre.

EXERCISE III.—1. Vos amis vous cherchent. 2. Nous les rencontrons. 3. Notre tante lui parle. 4. Vous les oubliez. 5. Où est la lettre ? Il la copie. 6. Les garçons les portent-ils ? 7. Je leur donne l'argent.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Vous parle-t-il ? 2. Nous ne la louons pas. 3. Les remerciez-vous ? 4. Nous regarde-t-il ? 5. Le frappent-ils ? 6. Me regardez-vous ? 7. Nous vous remercions. 8. Votre ami nous cherche-t-il ? 9. Ils la brisent. 10. Pourquoi les cachez-vous ? 11. L'avez-vous ? 12. Nous les avons.

EXERCISE V.—1. Il ne le copie pas. 2. Ne nous remerciez-vous pas ? 3. Ne lui parlez-vous pas ? 4. Nous ne leur donnons pas les livres. 5. Pourquoi ne me regardez-vous pas ? 6. Il ne la cache pas. 7. Pourquoi ne nous apporte-t-elle pas la lettre ? 8. Mon ami ne les aime pas. 9. Son maître ne le loue-t-il pas ? 10. Pourquoi ne leur chantez-vous pas ? 11. Ne les rencontrez-vous pas tous les jours ? 12. Pourquoi ne fume-t-il pas ces cigares ? 13. Il ne les aime pas. 14. Pourquoi cette fenêtre n'est-elle pas fermée ? 15. Je la ferme.

KEY to 10th Lesson on pages 42 and 44.

EXERCISE I.—1. il perd ; 2. nous rendons ; 3. vous vendez ; 4. ils répondent ; 5. j'attends ; 6. elle vend ; 7. ils perdent ; 8. nous répondons ; 9. vous attendez ; 10. votre ami rend ; 11. l'officier répond ; 12. ces hommes perdent. 13. L'homme fume un cigare. 14. Pourquoi ne payent-ils pas la montre ? 15. Ils nous répondent toujours par retour du courrier. 16. Avez-vous vu sa maison ? Oui, il la vend. 17. Ci-inclus je vous rends l'échantillon. 18. Il nous attend à cinq heures.

EXERCISE II.—1. vend-elle ? 2. perdez-vous ? 3. répondent-ils ? 4. je ne rends pas ; 5. elle n'attend pas ; 6. ne vendons-nous pas ? 7. ne rend-elle pas ? 8. pourquoi ne répondez-vous pas ?

EXERCISE III.—1. J'attends le train. 2. Ne vendent-ils pas de timbres-poste ? 3. Ne perd-il pas son argent ? 4. Je leur prête mon dictionnaire, et ils ne le rendent pas. 5. J'ai rencontré votre frère aujourd'hui ; ne l'attendez-vous pas ce soir ?

EXERCISE IV. — 1. Je corresponds avec vous, et il a correspondu avec nous. 2. Il les entend, et elle a entendu le bruit. 3. Ils ne descendent pas, et ils n'ont pas descendu. 4. Le rend-il ? A-t-il rendu l'argent ? 5. Ne m'attendez-vous pas ? N'avez-vous pas attendu votre voisin ? 6. L'homme ne le vend-il pas ? 7. L'homme n'a-t-il pas vendu les chevaux ?

KEY to 11th Lesson on pages 46 and 48.

EXERCISE I.—1. Ils vous ont écrit. 2. Lui avez-vous parlé ? 3. Nous ne leur avons pas répondu. 4. Ne nous ont-ils pas envoyé ? 5. Je lui ai apporté les lettres. 6. Nous l'avons vu aujourd'hui. 7. Elle ne m'a pas donné l'adresse. 8. Ne vous a-t-il pas rendu les timbres (*or* timbres-poste) ? 9. Ils ne l'ont pas trouvé.

EXERCISE II. — 1. Ils ne finissent pas leurs devoirs. 2. Ces garçons n'obéissent-ils pas ? 3. Nous ne choisissons pas ces couleurs. 4. Ne punissez-vous pas votre chien ? 5. Pourquoi ne remplit-elle pas le verre ? 6. Pourquoi ne remplissez-vous pas le stylo ? 7. Il finit votre costume aujourd'hui. 8. Mon chien n'obéit pas.

EXERCISE III.—1. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas rempli la bouteille? 2. Ils n'ont pas encore fini leur travail. 3. Nous n'avons pas puni le voleur. 4. A-t-elle choisi ce chapeau? 5. Ces garçons n'obéissent-ils pas à leur maître? 6. Ne l'ont-ils pas trop puni? 7. Nous lui avons obéi avec plaisir. 8. Ne l'ont-ils pas choisi d'abord?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Pourquoi l'homme vous a-t-il parlé? 2. Où le monsieur habite-t-il? *or* Où habite le monsieur? 3. Comment la dame a-t-elle chanté? 4. Qu'a envoyé votre voisin? *or* Qu'est-ce que votre voisin a envoyé? 5. Où sont les soldats? (*better than* Où les soldats sont-ils?) 6. Pourquoi les garçons ne copient-ils pas leurs leçons? 7. Que vous a dit le facteur? *or* Qu'est-ce que le facteur vous a dit? 8. Que répond votre ami? *or* Qu'est-ce que votre ami répond?

KEY to 12th Lesson on pages 52 and 54.

EXERCISE I. — 1. une bonne chose; 2. ces belles pommes; 3. ce petit chat; 4. une jolie fleur; 5. quel petit pied! 6. un vieux fou; 7. ces grands fleuves; 8. sa jolie bague; 9. une mauvaise opinion; 10. ces méchants hommes; 11. ce gros oiseau; 12. une bicyclette nouvelle.

EXERCISE II.—1. Voici de vieux vin. 2. Voici de belles bagues. 3. Voilà un grand avion. 4. Voilà de gros paquets. 5. Voici un bon chat. 6. Voilà de petites maisons. 7. Voici de bonnes plumes. 8. Voilà de bon beurre. 9. Ils vendent de bonne bière et de bon vin.

EXERCISE III.—1. Avez-vous de bon beurre? 2. Nous avons bu de mauvais vin. 3. Ils ont acheté de belles bagues. 4. Nous avons une mauvaise opinion de vous. 5. Elle porte un nouveau chapeau tous les jours (*or* chaque jour, *each day*).

EXERCISE IV. — 1. Nos voisins sont plus riches que nous. 2. Votre jardin est plus grand que le nôtre. 3. Cet arbre n'est-il pas le plus haut du jardin? 4. Ces filles sont les plus jeunes de l'école. 5. Son pied est plus petit que le sien. 6. N'est-elle pas plus jolie que sa sœur? 7. La femme la plus pauvre dela ville habite là.

EXERCISE V. — 1. Ma montre est aussi bonne que la sienne. 2. Il est moins actif que son frère. 3. Ce soldat est le meilleur du régiment. 4. Mes mains ne sont pas si petites que les vôtres. 5. Sa bague est la moins belle. 6. Son sac est le plus grand. 7. Voici l'arbre le plus haut du jardin. 8. N'est-il pas le meilleur homme du monde ? 9. Ces pommes ne sont-elles pas meilleures que les vôtres ? 10. Ma télévision est aussi bonne que la sienne. 11. Il a reçu moins de dix francs aujourd'hui. 12. Je lui ai donné plus de huit timbres-poste.

KEY to 13th Lesson on pages 56 and 58.

EXERCISE I.—1. Il sera ici demain. 2. Nous serons là. 3. Je parlerai à son père. 4. Il vendra sa maison. 5. Aurez-vous le temps demain ? 6. Nous finirons nos leçons aujourd'hui. 7. Ils répondront à notre lettre par retour du courrier. 8. Ne punirez-vous pas votre chien ? 9. Je ne donnerai pas l'argent à l'homme. 10. Où habiteront-ils ? 11. Ne fermeront-ils pas la porte ? 12. Elle choisira cette couleur.

EXERCISE II.—1. Je lui parlerai demain. 2. Nous leur rendrons le paquet. 3. Il ne le finira pas avant ce soir. 4. Ne nous inviteront-ils pas au concert ? 5. Ils ne lui répondront pas. 6. Ne vous attendra-t-elle pas ? 7. Vous l'aurez. 8. Nous ne le trouverons pas à la maison. 9. Ne l'accepteront-ils pas ? 10. Elle vous apportera les choses.

EXERCISE III.—1. Ne parlez pas au garçon. 2. Répondez à sa lettre par retour du courrier. 3. Invitons nos voisins. 4. Remplissez les verres. 5. N'attendez pas le train. 6. Regardez ces tableaux ; ne sont-ils pas jolis ? 7. Ne punissez pas le petit garçon. 8. Ne vendez pas vos livres. 9. Fermez la fenêtre, s'il vous plaît. 10. Ne dépensez pas plus de cinq francs. 11. Coupez du pain, s'il vous plaît. 12. N'apportez pas votre parapluie.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Quelle sera sa position ? 2. Quelles seront leurs dépenses ? 3. Quel est son nom ? 4. Quelle est votre maison ? 5. Quels sont vos amis ? 6. Quelles sont leurs adresses ? 7. Quelle

est sa sœur ? 8. Quelles sont vos idées ? 9. Lesquels de ces enfants ont gagné les prix ? 10. Laquelle de vos filles chante ? 11. Lequel des livres est là ?

KEY to 14th Lesson on pages 60 and 62.

EXERCISE I.—1. Nous oublierions son nom. 2. Il serait là à temps. 3. Je n'allumerais pas le feu. 4. Ils ne perdraient pas le chemin. 5. Finiriez-vous votre travail avant le soir ? 6. Ils n'auraient pas le temps. 7. Elle serait seule. 8. Nous briserions la fenêtre. 9. Ils ne seraient pas à la maison. 10. Auriez-vous frappé à la porte ?

EXERCISE II.—1. La dame qui vous a parlé est ma nièce. 2. Le monsieur que vous avez vu hier est son oncle. 3. La maison qu'il vous a vendue est très bonne. 4. La lettre qui est sur la table est pour votre ami. 5. Les journaux qui sont ici sont français. 6. L'oiseau qui est dans cette cage ne chante pas. 7. Les plumes que nous avons sont très mauvaises.

EXERCISE III.—1. L'homme que vous avez vu est là. 2. Les garçons que vous rencontrez sont mes neveux. 3. Les chevaux qu'ils vendent sont très vieux. 4. Les tableaux que nous regardons sont très jolis. 5. Les souliers qu'ils vendent sont bons. 6. Les choses que nous leur rendrons sont sur la table.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Quelle page avez-vous lue ? 2. J'ai trouvé les timbres-poste que vous avez perdus. 3. Le facteur a apporté trois lettres pour vous ; les avez-vous reçues ? 4. Quels animaux avez-vous vus ? 5. L'eau qu'il vous a apportée est-elle chaude ? 6. Sa sœur est très jolie ; ne l'avez-vous pas vue ?

KEY to 15th Lesson on pages 64 and 66.

EXERCISE I.—1. Je lui donnais une leçon. 2. Elle avait deux sœurs. 3. Ils étaient seuls. 4. Elle finissait la robe pour cette dame. 5. Ils écoutaient la musique. 6. Nous attendions le train. 7. Elle nous parlait. 8. Vous fumiez un cigare. 9. Ils avaient les échantillons. 10. Nous étions à la maison. 11. Je remplissais ma pipe.

EXERCISE II.—1. Ils jouaient tous les jours. 2. Elle déchirait les papiers. 3. Nous étudiions ensemble le français. 4. Ils allaient au marché avec leurs paniers. 5. Ne jouaient-ils pas aux cartes hier soir ? 6. Elle gagnait toujours et je perdais tout mon argent. 7. Il finissait ma robe. 8. Ils ne réussissaient pas dans ces choses. 9. Ils n'étaient pas ici. 10. Nous avions une petite maison. 11. N'était-elle pas très jolie ? 12. Ils n'avaient pas le temps.

EXERCISE III.—1. Le livre dans lequel il étudiait est une grammaire française. 2. Le train par lequel elle arrive est toujours en retard. 3. La dame avec laquelle (*or* avec qui) nous dansions hier n'est pas ici. 4. Les filles pour lesquelles (*or* pour qui) vous avez acheté les souliers. 5. L'enveloppe sur laquelle il a écrit l'adresse. 6. L'homme par lequel (*or* par qui) il a envoyé l'argent.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Avez-vous loué les chambres dont nous parlions ? 2. Où est la liste de laquelle (*better*, sur laquelle) il copiait les noms ? 3. Voilà l'homme à qui (*or* auquel) je l'ai donné. 4. L'incendie dont nous avons entendu parler était très sérieux. 5. Nous parlions de notre jardin et non (pas) du vôtre. 6. Nous l'avons prêté à nos amis et non (pas) aux leurs. 7. Auquel de ces hommes l'avez-vous envoyé ? 8. Desquelles de ces filles parliez-vous ? 9. L'avez-vous donné à notre garçon ou au sien ? 10. L'ont-ils appris de ma fille ou de la sienne ?

KEY to 16th Lesson on pages 70 to 72.

EXERCISE I.—1. en parlant à son ami ; 2. en rendant le paquet ; 3. en finissant la robe ; 4. sans répondre à la lettre ; 5. après avoir écrit ; 6. j'ai le plaisir de vous informer ; 7. pour avoir perdu l'argent ; 8. en cherchant la rue ; 9. sans copier la lettre ; 10. en allumant le gaz ; 11. ayant perdu le chemin ; 12. en vous obéissant ; 13. pour avoir vendu ; 14. en entendant le bruit ; 15. sans étudier ses leçons.

EXERCISE II.—1. Donnez ceci à votre frère. 2. Cela coûte plus de six schellings. 3. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas choisi cela ?

4. C'est la meilleure couleur. 5. N'était-ce pas stupide ? 6. C'est trop cher. 7. Ce sera joli. 8. Ne lui montrez pas ceci. 9. C'est trop bon. 10. Ceci fume trop. 11. Ne sera-ce pas difficile ? 12. Ce n'était pas facile.

EXERCISE III.—1. il parla ; 2. je ne copiai pas ; 3. fermas-tu ? 4. nous acceptâmes ; 5. oubliâtes-vous ? 6. ils coupèrent ; 7. nous trouvâmes ; 8. ils ne donnèrent pas ; 9. ne rencontrâtes-vous pas ? 10. nous fermâmes la porte ; 11. ils ne payèrent pas le compte ; 12. il me regarda.

EXERCISE IV.—1. nous finîmes ; 2. il ne vendit pas ; 3. j'obéis ; 4. nous perdîmes ; 5. ils répondirent ; 6. choisîtes-vous ? 7. elle rendit ; 8. je remplis ; 9. vous descendîtes ; 10. ils ne réussirent pas.

EXERCISE V.—1. je fus ; 2. il eut ; 3. nous fûmes ; 4. ils eurent ; 5. elles furent ; 6. nous eûmes ; 7. fûtes-vous ? 8. n'eus-tu pas ? 9. je n'eus pas ; 10. il ne fut pas ; 11. ils ne furent pas ; 12. n'eurent-ils pas ?

EXERCISE VI.—1. C'est mon chapeau. 2. Est-ce votre chaise ? 3. Ce sont mes gants. 4. Ce ne sont pas ses chevaux. 5. N'est-ce pas votre billet ? 6. Etait-ce notre musique ? 7. Sera-ce votre place ? 8. C'était notre régiment. 9. N'est-ce pas sa boutique ? 10. Ne sont-ce pas leurs bagues ? 11. Quelles chansons étaient-ce ?

EXERCISE VII.—1. C'était son mari. 2. Sont-ce vos gants ? 3. Ce ne sera pas sa place. 4. C'est bon. 5. Ce sont des Allemands. 6. Est-ce un Espagnol ? 7. Etait-ce joli ? 8. Ce ne sont pas des Français.

EXERCISE VIII.—1. Donnez-lui le livre. 2. Montrez-nous le chemin. 3. Prêtez-leur l'argent. 4. Rendez-nous les lettres. 5. Parlez-moi ce soir. 6. Ne l'acceptez pas. 7. Parlons-leur. 8. Ne lui donnez pas la bague. 9. Ne les vendez pas. 10. Répondez-moi. 11. Ne leur répondez pas. 12. Ne nous oubliez pas.

KEY to 17th Lesson on pages 74, 75 and 76.

EXERCISE I.—1. Voyez-vous cet homme ? 2. Je vous verrai demain. 3. Je l'ai vu la semaine dernière. 4. Les avez-vous vus ? 5. Ils virent le bateau. 6. Ils ne nous voient pas. 7. En voyant cela. 8. Après l'avoir vu. 9. Nous les voyions tous les jours. 10. Je les verrais, s'ils étaient là.

EXERCISE II.—1. Avez-vous acheté ces livres-ci ou ceux-là ? 2. Quel est le prix de ces montres ? 3. Celles-ci coûtent cent francs, et celles-là deux cents francs. 4. Je n'ai pas trouvé votre clef, mais celle-ci. 5. Cette bouteille-ci est pleine et celle-là est vide. 6. Voici plusieurs pièces d'argent ; celles-ci sont anglaises et celles-là sont françaises. 7. Voulez-vous ces gants-ci ou ceux-là ?

EXERCISE III.—1. Est-ce votre chambre ou celle de votre sœur ? 2. Il a apporté mon fusil et celui de Henri. 3. Nous avons cherché vos parapluies, mais non ceux de ces messieurs. 4. Notre jardin est plus grand que celui de notre voisin. 5. Ces tableaux sont plus beaux que ceux que nous avons vus hier. 6. Est-ce votre voiture ou celle de votre cousine ?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Avez-vous lu cette histoire ? 2. Pas encore, je lis celle-ci. 3. Lirez-vous celle que je lisais ? 4. Lisez ce livre-ci ou celui de Henri. 5. Lisons ses lettres et celles de son oncle. 6. Dans quel livre lisiez-vous ? 7. Dans celui qui est sur la table. 8. Liriez-vous ma réponse ou celle de mon ami ? 9. Je lirai celle qui est ici. 10. Ces plumes sont meilleures que celles qu'il a apportées.

EXERCISE V.—1. Nous élirons un maire. 2. Il a été (*or* Il fut) réélu notre député. 3. Je relisais la lettre. 4. Nous ne relirons pas l'histoire. 5. Qui a été élu ? 6. En le relisant. 7. Sans être élu.

KEY to 18th Lesson on pages 78, 79 and 80.

EXERCISE I.—1. Vous a-t-il montré ce que nous avons trouvé ? 2. Elle nous a donné ce qu'elle a acheté. 3. Ce que vous avez dit n'est pas juste. 4. Ce qui est sur la table est à vous. 5. Tout ce qu'il a dit n'est pas vrai. 6. Je sais ce qu'il a fait. 7. Ce n'est pas ce que j'ai vu. 8. Je ne sais pas ce qui est dans cette boîte.

EXERCISE II.—1. J'écris ce que vous dictez. 2. Pourquoi ne leur avez-vous pas écrit ? 3. J'écrirai plusieurs lettres après le dîner. 4. Il écrivit son nom sur un morceau de papier. 5. N'écrivait-elle pas dans sa chambre ?

EXERCISE III.—1. Avez-vous quelque chose pour lui ? 2. Je l'ai reçu de vous. 3. Nous ne continuerons pas sans eux. 4. Qui chantait ? Elle. 5. Qui passe devant la maison ? Lui. 6. Qui a montré la ville à vos amis ? Moi. 7. Parle-t-il d'elle ? 8. Avez-vous reçu l'argent d'eux ? 9. Elle n'est pas si âgée que lui. 10. Nous sommes plus riches qu'eux. 11. Mon ami et moi. 12. Lui et elles.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Qui est là ? C'est moi. 2. N'était-ce pas vous ? Non, c'était elle. 3. Ce sera lui. 4. Ce ne sont pas elles. 5. Ce n'est pas moi. 6. C'est votre frère. 7. Non, ce n'était pas lui. 8. N'est-ce pas eux ? 9. C'est Henri. 10. Était-ce Guillaume ? 11. Est-ce Marie ?

EXERCISE V.—1. Cet argent est à moi. 2. Ces crayons ne sont pas à vous ; ils sont à Henri. 3. Ces poneys ne sont-ils pas à nous ? 4. Non, ils sont à eux. 5. Ce porte-monnaie est à Guillaume. 6. Ces poires sont-elles à Marie ? 7. Cette assiette est-elle à moi ? 8. Non, elle est à cette dame.

EXERCISE VI.—1. Il disait cela. 2. Ils le diront. 3. Je ne le dirais pas. 4. Que lui avez-vous dit ? 5. Dites-lui ce que j'ai dit. 6. Vous ne dites pas ce qu'ils vous ont répondu. 7. Je vous dirai quelque chose demain. 8. Dites-moi votre nom, s'il vous plaît. 9. Il ne dit que oui. 10. Que disiez-vous tout à l'heure ?

KEY to 19th Lesson on pages 82, 83, and 84.

EXERCISE I.—1. Il ne comprend pas votre question. 2. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas appris vos leçons ? 3. Prenez un siège. 4. Je ne l'entreprendrai pas. 5. Est-ce que cela vous surprend *or* Cela vous surprend-il ? 6. Il prit son chapeau. 7. Me comprenez-vous ? 8. Il ne prend pas de thé. 9. Nous les surprendrons demain matin.

10. Qu'est-ce que vous apprenez *or* Qu'apprenez-vous ? le français ou l'allemand ? 11. A quelle heure prenez-vous votre bain ? 12. Prenez cet argent.

EXERCISE II.—1. Elle écrit poliment. 2. Ils parlent sagement. 3. Nous marchons lentement. 4. Nous les voyons rarement. 5. Elle répondit fièrement. 6. Je travaillerai activement. 7. Ecrivez-le soigneusement. 8. Heureusement, il était là. 9. Il nous dépassa (*better than* passa) rapidement.

EXERCISE III.—1. A-t-il copié autant de pages que moi ? 2. Combien de sucre avez-vous mis dans mon café ? 3. Mangez-vous plus de viande que lui ? 4. Je n'ai pas assez de papier pour cela. 5. Elle a mis trop de sel dans la soupe. 6. Nous avons moins d'argent qu'eux. 7. Avez-vous beaucoup d'amis dans cette ville ? 8. Donnez-moi un peu de pain. 9. Cela m'a donné beaucoup de peine. 10. Combien d'enfants ont-ils ?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Nous envoyons un paquet à Paris. 2. Quand renverrez-vous mon parapluie ? 3. Avez-vous envoyé les billets à l'hôtel ? 4. Je le renverrais tout de suite. 5. Envoyez-nous votre compte aussitôt que possible. 6. Ne renvoyez pas les choses. 7. L'enverra-t-il par la poste ?

EXERCISE V.—1. Cette demoiselle apprend bien ses leçons. 2. Nous prenons toujours du café après le dîner. 3. Les garçons l'ont souvent vu. 4. Nous avons reçu une lettre de lui hier. 5. Je refuserai poliment l'invitation. 6. Elle chante souvent ces chansons. 7. Mes amis ont déjà dîné. 8. Le facteur a-t-il été ici ce matin ? 9. Ils l'ont envoyé par retour (du courrier).

EXERCISE VI.—1. Avez-vous le journal ? Non, notre voisin ne me l'a pas rendu. 2. Je ne les lui montrerai pas. 3. Nous ne la leur donnerons pas. 4. Envoyez-le-lui. 5. Nous les ont-ils vendus ? 6. Prêtez-moi votre couteau. 7. Je l'ai prêté à votre ami, mais il ne me l'a pas rendu. 8. Pourquoi les lui avez-vous vendus ? 9. Apportez-les-moi.

KEY to 20th Lesson on pages 86, 87, and 88.

EXERCISE I.—1. Voici les allumettes ; donnez-les-lui. 2. C'est mon adresse ; ne la leur montrez pas. 3. Voilà un couteau ; ne le lui prêtez pas. 4. Est-ce son porte-monnaie ? donnez-le-lui. 5. Je lui ai prêté de l'argent, mais il ne me l'a pas rendu.

EXERCISE II.—1. Que faites-vous ? 2. Je fais ce que vous m'avez dit. 3. Vous faites toujours la même chose. 4. Qu'a-t-il fait ce matin ? 5. Faisons autre chose (*or* quelque chose d'autre). 6. Que faisait-il ? 7. Avez-vous fait cela ? 8. Je ne le ferai pas. 9. Feriez-vous cela ? 10. Ces enfants font trop de bruit. 11. Faites-le tout de suite. 12. Nous faisions nos leçons. 13. Combien de fautes avez-vous faites ?

EXERCISE III.—1. Je reçois une lettre presque chaque jour *or* presque tous les jours. 2. Chacun de ces garçons a reçu un prix. 3. Vous recevrez une invitation du maire. 4. Recevez-les poliment. 5. N'a-t-il pas reçu l'argent que nous lui avons envoyé la semaine dernière ? 6. Combien de livres avez-vous reçues pour cette somme ? 7. Le roi reçut la députation. 8. Ils ne recevront pas le paquet avant après-demain.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Combien vous dois-je ? 2. Il me doit vingt francs. 3. Vous devez fermer la porte. 4. Dois-je payer son compte ? 5. Il doit le faire. 6. Vous devriez dire la vérité. 7. Ils ne lui doivent pas d'argent. 8. Vous ne devez pas lui écrire. 9. Ne devons-nous pas faire notre travail ? 10. Ils ne doivent pas le voir.

EXERCISE V.—1. Voici des poires ; en voulez-vous ? 2. Voilà l'argent, j'en ai dépensé un schelling. 3. Il a apporté ses croquis ; il m'en a montré deux. 4. Combien de bagues porte-t-elle ? 5. Elle en porte trois. 6. Quelle en est la couleur ? 7. Quel en était le prix ? 8. Qu'en a-t-elle dit ? 9. Voici le poivre ; j'en ai pris.

EXERCISE VI.—1. Y avez-vous mis de l'encre ? 2. Oui, j'y en ai mis. 3. Avez-vous été à Paris ? 4. Oui, j'y ai été. 5. Avez-vous mangé des pommes ? 6. Non, il n'y en a pas. 7. Avez-vous mis de l'huile dans la salade ? 8. J'y en ajouterai.

KEY to 21st Lesson on pages 90, 91 and 92.

EXERCISE I.—1. Je ne bois pas de bière. 2. Ils ne boivent pas de vin. 3. Elle buvait son café. 4. Ne buvez pas ceci ; ce n'est pas très bon. 5. Je n'en boirai pas. 6. En avez-vous bu ? 7. Nous boirions du thé et du café.

EXERCISE II.—1. Tous ces timbres-poste sont à moi. 2. Toute la maison est pleine de fumée. 3. Où sont vos amis ? Sont-ils tous ici ? 4. Avez-vous invité les dames ? 5. Oui, j'ai écrit à toutes. 6. Avez-vous tout trouvé ? 7. Toute sa famille habite à Paris. 8. Ils ont perdu tout leur argent. 9. C'est tout ce que j'ai à vous demander. 10. Toutes ces règles sont utiles. 11. Avez-vous lu toute l'histoire ? 12. Est-ce tout ?

EXERCISE III.—1. Il ne veut pas chanter. 2. Voulez-vous le chercher ? 3. Elle n'a pas voulu l'apprendre. 4. Veuillez me dire—. 5. Je voudrais vous aider. 6. N'a-t-il pas voulu le faire ? 7. Voulez-vous nous raconter une histoire ? 8. Ils ne veulent pas nous voir. 9. Il voudra vous payer. 10. Ne veulent-ils pas nous aider ?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Il ne boit rien. 2. Elle n'apprend jamais ses leçons. 3. Ils n'en avaient plus. 4. Nous n'étions que trois. 5. Il n'est ni vieux ni jeune. 6. Je ne boirai plus. 7. Elle ne m'a jamais vu. 8. Il ne mange ni viande ni poisson.

EXERCISE V.—1. Je ne puis pas vous parler aujourd'hui. 2. Il pouvait le faire aussi bien que vous. 3. Je pourrai y être avant six heures. 4. Pourriez-vous y aller cet (*or* cette) après-midi ? 5. Ils ne peuvent pas boire ce thé, parce qu'il est trop fort. 6. Nous ne pouvions pas comprendre sa question. 7. N'avez-vous pas pu finir la lettre ? 8. Je ne pourrai pas rendre les choses la semaine prochaine. 9. Ne peuvent-ils pas venir ?

EXERCISE VI.—1. Nous les rencontrons tous les jeudis. 2. Ils voient un exemplaire tous les six mois. 3. Tout le monde le disait. 4. Quelques-uns de ses amis étaient ici. 5. Nous avons rencontré quelques-unes des demoiselles. 6. J'ai dépensé quelques schellings. 7. Quelqu'un a brisé les fenêtres. 8. Nous avons mangé quelques pommes et quelques poires. 9. N'a-t-il pas parlé à quelques-uns de ces hommes ?

KEY to 22nd Lesson on pages 94, 95 and 96.

EXERCISE I.—1. Je le sais. 2. Nous savions toujours notre leçon. 3. Vous le saurez demain. 4. Ne savez-vous pas où il habite ? 5. Si je savais qu'il avait fait cela, je lui donnerais une gifle. 6. Ne sait-il pas le numéro du chauffeur de taxi ? 7. Il le savait, mais il l'a oublié.

EXERCISE II.—1. attentive ; 2. russe ; 3. complète ; 4. première ; 5. verte ; 6. heureuse ; 7. basse ; 8. cruelle ; 9. autrichienne ; 10. sotte.

EXERCISE III.—1. A qui ceci appartient-il ? 2. Cette page contient toute l'information. 3. Le matelot tenait le câble. 4. Ces choses appartenaient à notre voisin. 5. Tenez ceci, s'il vous plaît. 6. Ces boîtes ne contiennent rien.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Il reviendra demain. 2. Venez ici. 3. Ils venaient tous les jours. 4. Il vient de Paris. 5. D'où viennent-ils ? 6. Je ne viendrai pas seul. 7. Nous viendrions avec vous, si nous avions le temps. 8. Il vint à la fin du mois dernier. 9. Cela ne me convient pas.

EXERCISE V.—1. Ils sont allés à un bal. 2. Elle n'est pas entrée. 3. Les filles sont-elles parties ? 4. Personne n'était venu. 5. Les chasseurs seront revenus. 6. Elle serait restée avec sa tante. 7. N'est-elle pas tombée en bas de l'escalier ? 8. Nos amis sont restés toute la semaine.

EXERCISE VI.—1. Ils lisaient des journaux français. 2. Les tableaux qu'il a achetés sont très beaux. 3. Quelles belles fleurs bleues ! 4. Mes cousins n'étaient pas présents. 5. Quelles grandes mains il a ! 6. Je voudrais voir des gants noirs. En avez-vous en magasin ? 7. Ces règles sont très difficiles à comprendre.

KEY to 23rd Lesson on pages 98, 99, and 100.

EXERCISE I.—1. Où allez-vous ? 2. Il allait au théâtre. 3. Nous irons à Paris demain. 4. Pourquoi ne va-t-il pas avec vous ? 5. Il n'ira pas seul. 6. Allons ensemble. 7. N'allez pas dans la rue. 8. Ces hommes vont-ils au marché ? 9. Ils ne vont pas chanter. 10. Nous allons commencer. 11. Je ne vais pas l'acheter. 12. Elle n'allait pas le faire.

EXERCISE II.—1. Chauffez-vous dans cette chambre. 2. Il se flatte trop. 3. Pourquoi ne vous habillez-vous pas? 4. Ne s'amusent-ils pas? 5. Ne s'habille-t-il pas les matins? 6. Amusez-vous bien au théâtre. 7. Ne se chauffaient-ils pas? 8. Nous ne nous flattions pas. 9. Ne vous chauffez pas trop. 10. Les dames ne s'habillaient-elles pas?

EXERCISE III.—1. Elle ne veut pas nous accompagner. 2. Vous ne devriez pas dire cela. 3. Nous nous laverons. 4. Les enfants ne voulaient pas s'amuser. 5. Ne doivent-ils pas l'informer? 6. Ne devrions-nous pas l'accompagner chez elle? 7. Ils ne viendraient pas sans nous en informer. 8. Ils n'ont pas voulu venir avec nous. 9. Je ne veux pas lui parler. 10. Dois-je y aller sans vous? 11. Elle ne doit pas garder cela. 12. Je veux l'écrire moi-même. 13. Ils ne le trouveront pas chez lui. 14. Il n'a pas voulu s'excuser.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Les chevaux courent. 2. Ne courez pas si vite. 3. Il courait tout le temps. 4. Courons après eux. 5. Pourquoi courez-vous? 6. Les garçons courront ce soir. 7. Pourquoi courez-vous toujours? 8. Je ne courrais pas, si j'étais à votre place.

EXERCISE V.—1. Nous ne nous sommes pas amusés. 2. Ils se seraient habillés. 3. Les garçons ne s'étaient pas lavés. 4. Ne s'est-elle pas flattée? 5. Ils se sont établis. 6. Il ne s'était pas dépêché. 7. Pourquoi ne s'est-elle pas habillée? 8. Les filles ne se seront pas habillées à temps.

KEY to 24th Lesson on pages 102, 103 and 104.

EXERCISE I.—1. Pourquoi riez-vous? 2. Il ne nous suit pas. 3. Il ne suffisait pas. 4. Ne riez pas si haut. 5. Je ne vous suis pas. 6. Cela ne suffira pas. 7. Il rira s'il voit cela. 8. Vous a-t-il suivi?

EXERCISE II.—1. Ils se disputent tous les jours. 2. Vous vous reposez trop souvent. 3. Pourquoi vous êtes-vous écrié? 4. Il ne se porte pas bien. 5. Elle ne s'est pas disputée avec sa sœur. 6. Vous êtes-vous reposés? 7. Je ne me porte pas bien. 8. Nous nous portons très bien. 9. Comment se porte votre cousin aujourd'hui? 10. Les soldats se battaient. 11. Ils ne voulaient pas se battre. 12. Nous devons nous excuser.

EXERCISE III.—1. J'ai oublié de lui écrire. 2. Nous avons attendu à la gare pour les rencontrer. 3. J'ai regretté d'avoir parlé. 4. Il l'a dit pour vous calmer. 5. Elle essaye de m'aider. 6. Ils étudient pour passer un examen. 7. Nous travaillons pour gagner de l'argent. 8. Il se souvient d'avoir écrit ceci.

EXERCISE IV.—1. Il apprend à écrire. 2. N'allez-vous pas commencer ? 3. Ils nous ont invités à venir avec eux. 4. Permettez-moi de passer. 5. Nous avons à obéir. 6. Ne pouvaient-ils pas vous aider ? 7. Les soldats ne pouvaient pas traverser le fleuve. 8. N'ont-ils pas à faire ceci ? 9. Les dames voudront danser. 10. Aimez-vous à patiner ? 11. N'avez-vous rien à faire ? 12. Ils doivent l'essayer.

EXERCISE V.—1. Sentez-vous le courant d'air ? 2. Elle ne se sent pas bien. 3. Pourquoi êtes-vous sortis sans moi ? 4. Ils partiront avant six heures. 5. Votre cousine est-elle sortie ? 6. À quelle heure reviendra-t-elle ? 7. Vous le sentirez demain. 8. Sortons ensemble. 9. Ils servent dans le même régiment. 10. Il ne dort pas bien. 11. Ne mentez pas. 12. Le dîner était servi en haut.

EXERCISE VI.—1. Il va chez lui. 2. Elle sortait de chez le boucher. 3. Il écrit une lettre en Allemagne. 4. Ne sont-ils pas à Paris ? 5. Nous les avons rencontrés chez notre tante. 6. N'est-il pas chez lui ? 7. Elle n'était pas chez elle ; elle était chez ses voisins. 8. Nous les avons rencontrés comme ils sortaient de chez eux.

KEY to 25th Lesson on pages 106 to 109.

EXERCISE I.—1. il commence, nous ne commençons pas ; 2. jugez-vous ? ils jugeaient ; 3. nous achetons, il n'achète pas ; 4. a-t-il mené ? mènerez-vous ? 5. il répétait, ne répète-t-il pas ? 6. il ne vous payera pas, ne le payez pas. 7. Il cachette sa lettre. 8. Ils renouvelleront leur commande.

EXERCISE II.—1. Ouvrez-vous la boutique à huit heures ? 2. Il souffre beaucoup. 3. Elle m'offrait une chaise. 4. Qu'avez-vous découvert ? 5. Ouvrez la porte. 6. Ne couvrez pas les choses. 7. Vous a-t-il offert quelque chose ? 8. J'ouvrirai les portes et les fenêtres.

EXERCISE III.—1. Il y a des (*or* quelques) personnes qui disent cela. 2. N'y a-t-il pas de chaises pour nous? 3. Il n'y aura rien à faire. 4. Y a-t-il un bureau de poste dans cette rue? 5. Il n'y avait pas de tableaux sur le mur. 6. Y a-t-il des souris dans votre cuisine? 7. N'y avait-il pas de cigarettes dans mon étui?

EXERCISE IV.—1. Sur quoi écrivez-vous? 2. Les enfants avec qui ils jouaient. 3. Il part avant cinq heures. 4. Le journal dans lequel il lit. 5. Nous étions ici avant vous. 6. La table était devant nous. 7. Le monsieur à qui il parle. 8. Dans quel paquet l'avez-vous mis? 9. Il est venu (*or* Il vint) lui-même. 10. Ils l'ont donné aux dames elles-mêmes.

EXERCISE V.—1. Ne les admettez-vous pas? 2. Il ne l'a pas promis. 3. Nous ne le permettrons pas. 4. Pourquoi les ont-ils omis? 5. Il ne l'admettra pas. 6. Ils me le promirent. 7. N'omettez pas de le leur dire. 8. Ne le permettrait-il pas?

EXERCISE VI.—1. À qui était ce chapeau? 2. Qu'est-ce que vous peignez? 3. De qui est-il l'ami? 4. Qu'est-ce qui sent si fort? 5. Pourquoi est-ce qu'il se plaint? *or* Pourquoi se plaint-il? 6. Qu'est-ce qui vous amuse? 7. À qui sont ces gants? 8. Ils ne craignent rien. 9. Tout le monde le craignait. 10. Pourquoi vous êtes-vous plaint? 11. Qui peindra le tableau? 12. Pourquoi n'éteint-il pas la lampe?

EXERCISE VII.—1. On frappe. 2. On vous demande. 3. On parle de vous. 4. On aime à être chez soi. 5. On chantait dans la rue. 6. On ne fume pas ici. 7. On dit qu'elle va mourir. 8. Si l'on demande votre adresse.

EXERCISE VIII.—1. Ces livres sont meilleurs que ceux-là. 2. Elle écrit mieux que vous. 3. Il a acheté une livre et demie de beurre. 4. Son parapluie est le meilleur. 5. Il travaille plus mal qu'hier. 6. Elle mange moins chaque jour. 7. Ce garçon travaille le mieux de tous.

KEY to 26th Lesson on pages 110 to 114.

EXERCISE I.—1. que je ferme, que tu fermes, qu'il ferme, que nous fermions, que vous fermiez, qu'ils ferment; que j'attende, que tu attendes, qu'il attende, que nous attendions, que vous

attendiez, qu'ils attendent ; que je remplisse, que tu remplisses, qu'il remplisse, que nous remplissions, que vous remplissiez, qu'ils remplissent. 2. parte,* partes, parte, partions, partiez, partent ; écrive, écrives, écrive, écrivions, écriviez, écrivent ; lise, lises, lise, lisions, lisiez, lisent ; 3. sache, saches, sache, sachions, sachiez, sachent ; voie, voies, voie, voyions, voyiez, voient ; dise, dises, dise, disions, disiez, disent. 4. que je passe ; 5. qu'il ne parle pas ; 6. que nous perdions ; 7. que vous ne rendiez pas ; 8. qu'ils réussissent ; 9. qu'elle obéisse ; 10. qu'il écrive ; 11. qu'ils ne sachent pas ; 12. que vous vendiez.

EXERCISE II.—1. que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille ; que nous allions, que vous alliez, qu'ils aillent ; que je fasse, que tu fasses, qu'il fasse ; que nous fassions, que vous fassiez, qu'ils fassent ; boive,* boives, boive ; buvions, buviez, boivent ; 2. puisse, puisses, puisse ; puissions, puissiez, puissent ; prenne, prennes, prenne ; prenions, preniez, prennent ; vienne, viennes, vienne ; venions, veniez, viennent ; 3. aie, aies, ait ; ayons, ayez, aient ; sois, sois, soit ; soyons, soyez, soient ; veuille, veuilles, veuille ; voulions, vouliez, veuillent ; 4. que je vienne ; 5. qu'il ne puisse pas ; 6. que nous voulions ; 7. que vous ne teniez pas ; 8. qu'ils n'aillent pas ; 9. que nous revenions ; 10. que vous ne receviez pas ; 11. qu'ils le fassent.

EXERCISE III.—1. que j'eusse, que tu eusses, qu'il eût, que nous eussions, que vous eussiez, qu'ils eussent ; que je fusse, que tu fusses, qu'il fût, que nous fussions, que vous fussiez, qu'ils fussent ; que je fermasse, que tu fermasses, qu'il fermât, que nous fermassions, que vous fermassiez, qu'ils fermassent ; 2. attendisse,* attendisses, attendît, attendissions, attendissiez, attendissent ; remplisse, remplisses, remplît, remplissions, remplissiez, remplissent ; lusse, lusses, lût, lussions, lussiez, lussent ; 3. pusse, pusses, pût, pussions, pussiez, pussent ; tinsse, tinsses, tînt, tinssions, tinssiez, tinssent ; prisse, prisses, prît, prissions, prissiez, prissent ; 4. que je répondisse ; 5. qu'elle ne réussît pas ;

* For brevity, que and the PRONOUN are omitted from this point.

6. qu'ils n'eussent pas ; 7. qu'elle vînt ; 8. que nous parlassions ; 9. que vous fussiez ; 10. qu'il écrivît.

EXERCISE IV.—1. C'est la seule chose qu'il vende. 2. Le meilleur livre que j'aie jamais lu. 3. Le plus beau tableau qu'il ait peint. 4. Donnez-le au premier homme qui vienne. 5. Attendez jusqu'à ce que je sois prêt. 6. Quoiqu'il soit riche, il n'est pas heureux. 7. Nous leur parlerons, avant qu'ils l'aient fini. 8. Il est venu, afin que nous puissions en parler.

EXERCISE V.—1. Pensez-vous qu'il soit à la maison ? 2. Je ne crois pas qu'elle veuille danser. 3. N'espérez-vous pas que nous passions l'examen ? 4. Je ne pensais pas qu'il vînt. 5. Faut-il que nous partions ? 6. N'est-il pas probable qu'il le voie ? 7. Ne savez-vous pas qu'il y sera ? 8. Il n'a pas dit qu'il pouvait le faire. 9. Est-il possible que l'argent soit à lui (*or* le sien) ? 10. Je ne pense pas qu'il reçoive un prix.

EXERCISE VI.—1. Nous regrettons qu'il ne nous ait pas trouvés. 2. Elle craint qu'il (ne) vienne. 3. Faut-il que nous attendions ? 4. Je doutais qu'ils vinssent. 5. J'ai peur qu'il (ne) vous attende. 6. Nous craignions que vous ne le reçussiez pas. 7. Nous voudrions qu'ils ne l'eussent pas commencé. 8. Je voudrais qu'elle ne fût pas ici.

EXERCISE VII.—1. Faut-il que vous le fassiez ? 2. Il faudra que vous lui écriviez. 3. Il ne faudrait pas qu'il le finît. 4. Il faut que nous le sachions. 5. Il ne faut pas que nous copiions l'adresse. 6. Il ne fallait pas qu'ils parlassent.

EXERCISE VIII.—1. Veut-il qu'elle le lise ? 2. Ils veulent que je lui parle. 3. Voudra-t-il que vous leur écriviez ? 4. Elle veut que vous acceptiez ceci. 5. Ils ne voudront pas que nous le gardions. 6. Ne veut-elle pas que nous y restions ? 7. Nous ne voulons pas qu'ils nous entendent. 8. Vouliez-vous que je le fisse pour vous ? 9. Voulez-vous que je le fasse pour lui ? 10. Ne voulez-vous pas que nous y allions ? 11. Ne voulez-vous pas que je le lui envoie ? 12. Voulez-vous que nous le cherchions ? 13. Voulez-vous que je ferme la fenêtre ?

Printed in Great Britain by Hazell Watson & Viney Ltd, Aylesbury, Bucks

HUGO'S
Publications

The following publications are available at bookshops, bookstalls, or direct from Hugo's Language Institute at the prices indicated (plus postage):

THREE MONTHS (*Self-Tuition*) **BOOKS**—for beginners, or those in the early stages, providing a means of acquiring a practical knowledge of the language within a short period of time. They are also excellent as a medium for speedy revision since the lessons are expressly laid out to make the task of learning a rewarding one right from the beginning. The Hugo copyright system of Imitated Pronunciation makes it possible to learn the pronunciation of each word without a teacher.

POCKET DICTIONARIES—these contain a minimum of 22,000 words each, and the correct pronunciation is shown for each entry. These handy books are invaluable for both tourists and businessmen.

TOURISTS' PHRASE-BOOKS—are a series which has been prepared specifically to meet any requirements likely to be encountered by the modern traveller.

HUGOPHONE RECORDS—have been produced, not as a language course, but to provide additional training in pronunciation. Further details are given under a separate heading in this list.

The following list also indicates further publications dealing with specific grammatical problems:

HUGO'S
Publications

		NET
FRENCH		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
French-English/English-French	bound	**5/-**
Complete Guide to Pronunciation	paper	**2/6**
Verbs Simplified	limp	**3/-**
Idioms Simplified	paper	**3/6**
Genders Simplified	paper	**1/6**
Conversation Simplified	bound	**7/6**
Composition Simplified	bound	**7/6**
Reading Simplified	bound	**7/6**
Difficulties Made Easy	bound	**7/6**
Commercial Correspondence	bound	**6/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
GERMAN		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
German-English/English-German	bound	**5/-**
Reading Simplified	bound	**7/6**
Verbs Simplified	limp	**3/-**
Commercial Correspondence	bound	**6/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
SPANISH		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
Spanish-English/English-Spanish	bound	**5/-**
Reading Simplified	paper	**2/6**
Verbs Simplified	limp	**3/-**
Commercial Correspondence	bound	**6/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**

* Copies bound in stiff boards, with jackets, available at **8/6** each.

		NET
ITALIAN		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
Italian-English/English-Italian	bound	**5/-**
Reading Simplified	paper	**2/6**
Verbs Simplified	limp	**3/-**
Commercial Correspondence	bound	**6/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
DUTCH		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
Dutch-English/English-Dutch	bound	**5/-**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
PORTUGUESE		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp	**7/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
RUSSIAN		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Pocket Dictionary (*with Pronunciation*)		
Russian-English/English-Russian	bound	**6/-**
NORWEGIAN		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
SWEDISH		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp*	**7/6**
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
DANISH		
Tourists' Phrase-Book	limp	**3/6**
LATIN		
Simplified	limp	**6/-**
Key to Latin Simplified	paper	**2/-**
HINDUSTANI		
In Three Months (*Self-Tuition*)	limp	**7/6**
ENGLISH		
'How to Avoid Incorrect English', an invaluable aid to English-speaking people	limp	**3/6**
	bound	**5/-**

* Copies bound in stiff boards, with jackets, available at **8/6** each.

ENGLISH

		NET
—for French-speaking people, "Anglais en Trois Mois"	limp	**7/6**
—for German-speaking people, "Englisch in Drei Monaten"	limp	**7/6**
—for Spanish-speaking people, "El Inglés en Tres Meses"	limp	**7/6**
—for Italian-speaking people, "L'Inglese in Tre Mesi"	limp	**7/6**

HUGOPHONE records for conversation practice and general ear-training are available for the following languages:

FRENCH	**SPANISH**	**RUSSIAN**
GERMAN	**ITALIAN**	**ENGLISH**

In each language, one 12″ long-playing disc (33⅓ rpm) gives five conversations, on travel subjects, recorded by native speakers and presented at first slowly and then at normal speech rate. A wide vocabulary has been introduced and a text-card of the dialogues is provided, with a translation.

These records are not a language course, but a bridge between the very expensive sets of language records and the inevitable limitations of the printed word. In fact, **Hugophone** does not teach you what to say, but how to say what you want with ease and confidence. Exhaustive tests carried out by the Institute over a number of years have shown that the gramophone is principally a supplementary aid. It cannot act as a short-cut to the basic material of a language, but it is an excellent guide to expert pronunciation and rhythm.

Obtainable at bookshops, record dealers or direct from:

HUGO'S LANGUAGE INSTITUTE, LTD.
2, Southampton Place, London, W.C.1.
29/6d (*postage extra*)

Y0-BOR-041